



BIRLA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

A Deemed University u/s 3 of UGC Act, 1956

MESRA : RANCHI – 835 215 (INDIA)

Phone : (EPBX) 0651-2275444/2275896, 2276002/2276006 FAX: 0651-2275401/2276052 Website: www.bitmesra.ac

Metric 1.1.2 & 1.2.2


Department: Pharmaceutical Sciences & Technology

1.1.2. Percentage of programmes where syllabus revision was carried out during the last five years

1.2.2. Percentage of programs in which Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) has been implemented

| Programme Code | Programme name | Year of Introduction | Status of implementation of CBCS/ elective course system (Yes/ No) | Year of Implementation of CBCS/ elective course system | If revision has been carried out in the syllabus during last 5 years | Year of revision | Percentage of Syllabus content added or replaced |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|------------------|--|
| BP0113 | B. Pharm ** | 1972 | No | No | Yes | 2017 | 39.125 |
| MP0113 | M. Pharm (Pharmaceutics)** | 1983 | No | No | Yes | 2017 | 58.72 |
| MP0213 | M. Pharm (Pharmaceutical Chemistry)** | 1983 | No | No | Yes | 2017 | 47.0 |
| MP0313 | M. Pharm (Pharmacology)** | 1998 | No | No | Yes | 2017 | 55.8 |
| MP0413 | M. Pharm (Pharmacognosy)** | 1998 | No | No | Yes | 2017 | 56.3 |

** Institute adopted a syllabus in 100% as prescribed by gazzeted notification by PCI and Govt of India.


(Dr. S. Samanta)
Professor & Head

Professor & Head
Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences & Technology,
BIRLA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY,
Mesra, Ranchi-835215 (JHARKHAND)
INDIA

Contents

| Sl. No. | Description of Evidence | Page Number |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. | Copy of Minutes of BOS meeting 2017 | 3 |
| 2. | Copy of B. Pharm syllabus | 4-134 |
| 3. | Copy of M. Pharm Syllabus | 135-217 |



Click
here to
go to
page



Ref: Pharm -BOS/ 2017-18/

July 05, 2017

Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Studies

The meeting of the Board of Studies of the Department of the Pharmaceutical Sciences was held on July 05, 2017 at 10.30 a.m. to discuss the revision of UG & PG Syllabus as per the guidelines of PCI.

The following members who were present unanimously agreed with following discussions and resolutions.

1. Dr. B.N. Sinha
2. Dr. S. Samanta
3. Dr. S. Jha
4. Dr. R.N. Gupta
5. Dr. S. Ganguly
6. Dr. (Mrs.) P.M. Mazumder
7. Dr. K. Jayaram Kumar
8. Dr. A.K. Pattnaik
9. Dr. Venkatesan J.
10. Dr. Manik
11. Dr. Ashoke Sharon (External Member)
12. Dr. Gautam Sarkhel (External Member)

Discussion & Resolutions:

1. The UG and PG syllabus for B. Pharm and M. Pharm courses has to be accepted as per the regulations and syllabus structure laid down by PCI and to be followed from (MO/2017) being already approved by Vice Chancellor & Dean, Academic Programme dated 06th April 2017. The compliance of the same is to be sent to the council by 1st August 2017.
2. The code of the subjects was proposed to start with BP instead of PS for B. Pharm and MPH instead of MPS for M. Pharm. As new subjects have been introduced as per Ref. No. 362 dated 11.12.2014: Education regulation (course regulation 2014) based on notification in the Gazette of India.
3. A Structure & evaluation is to be made for the assessment process of Journal club, Conference attended as these credits are given as per PCI PG syllabus (M. Pharm. 2016).

Pharmacy Council of India
New Delhi

Rules & Syllabus for the Bachelor of Pharmacy (B. Pharm) Course

[Framed under Regulation 6, 7 & 8 of the Bachelor of
Pharmacy (B. Pharm) course regulations 2014]

9. Course of study

The course of study for B. Pharm shall include Semester Wise Theory & Practical as given in Table – I to VIII. The number of hours to be devoted to each theory, tutorial and practical course in any semester shall not be less than that shown in Table – I to VIII.

Table-I: Course of study for semester I

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|----------------------|---|---|----------|---|
| BP101T | Human Anatomy and Physiology I– Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP102T | Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP103T | Pharmaceutics I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP104T | Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP105T | Communication skills – Theory * | 2 | - | 2 |
| BP106RBT BP106RMT | Remedial Biology/ Remedial Mathematics – Theory* | 2 | - | 2 |
| BP107P | Human Anatomy and Physiology – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP108P | Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP109P | Pharmaceutics I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP110P | Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP111P | Communication skills – Practical* | 2 | - | 1 |
| BP112RBP | Remedial Biology – Practical* | 2 | - | 1 |
| Total | | 32/34[§]/36[#] | 4 | 27/29[§]/30[#] |

*Applicable ONLY for the students who have studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology (RB)course.

[§]Applicable ONLY for the students who have studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics (RM)course.

* Non University Examination (NUE)

Table-II: Course of study for semester II

| Course Code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| BP201T | Human Anatomy and Physiology II – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP202T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP203T | Biochemistry – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP204T | Pathophysiology – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP205T | Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Theory * | 3 | - | 3 |
| BP206T | Environmental sciences – Theory * | 3 | - | 3 |
| BP207P | Human Anatomy and Physiology II –Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP208P | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I– Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP209P | Biochemistry – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP210P | Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Practical* | 2 | - | 1 |
| Total | | 32 | 4 | 29 |

*Non University Examination (NUE)

Table-III: Course of study for semester III

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| BP301T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP302T | Physical Pharmaceutics I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP303T | Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP304T | Pharmaceutical Engineering – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP305P | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP306P | Physical Pharmaceutics I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP307P | Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP 308P | Pharmaceutical Engineering –Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| Total | | 28 | 4 | 24 |

Table-IV: Course of study for semester IV

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------|--|--------------|----------|---------------|
| BP401T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry III– Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP402T | Medicinal Chemistry I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP403T | Physical Pharmaceutics II – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP404T | Pharmacology I – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP405T | Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry I– Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP406P | Medicinal Chemistry I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP407P | Physical Pharmaceutics II – Practical | 4 | | 2 |
| BP408P | Pharmacology I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP409P | Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry I – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| Total | | 31 | 5 | 28 |

Table-V: Course of study for semester V

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------|---|--------------|----------|---------------|
| BP501T | Medicinal Chemistry II – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP502T | Industrial PharmacyI– Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP503T | Pharmacology II – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP504T | Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry II– Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP505T | Pharmaceutical Jurisprudence – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP506P | Industrial PharmacyI – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP507P | Pharmacology II – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP508P | Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry II – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| Total | | 27 | 5 | 26 |

Table-VI: Course of study for semester VI

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| BP601T | Medicinal Chemistry III – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP602T | Pharmacology III – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP603T | Herbal Drug Technology – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP604T | Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP605T | Pharmaceutical Biotechnology – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP606T | Quality Assurance –Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP607P | Medicinal chemistry III – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP608P | Pharmacology III – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP609P | Herbal Drug Technology – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| Total | | 30 | 6 | 30 |

Table-VII: Course of study for semester VII

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| BP701T | Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP702T | Industrial PharmacyII – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP703T | Pharmacy Practice – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP704T | Novel Drug Delivery System – Theory | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP705P | Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Practical | 4 | - | 2 |
| BP706PS | Practice School* | 12 | - | 6 |
| Total | | 28 | 5 | 24 |

* Non University Examination (NUE)

Table-VIII: Course of study for semester VIII

| Course code | Name of the course | No. of hours | Tutorial | Credit points |
|--------------|--|--------------|-----------|---------------|
| BP801T | Biostatistics and Research Methodology | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP802T | Social and Preventive Pharmacy | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| BP803ET | Pharma Marketing Management | 3 + 3 = 6 | 1 + 1 = 2 | 4 + 4 = 8 |
| BP804ET | Pharmaceutical Regulatory Science | | | |
| BP805ET | Pharmacovigilance | | | |
| BP806ET | Quality Control and Standardization of Herbals | | | |
| BP807ET | Computer Aided Drug Design | | | |
| BP808ET | Cell and Molecular Biology | | | |
| BP809ET | Cosmetic Science | | | |
| BP810ET | Experimental Pharmacology | | | |
| BP811ET | Advanced Instrumentation Techniques | | | |
| BP812ET | Dietary Supplements and Nutraceuticals | | | |
| BP813PW | Project Work | 12 | - | 6 |
| Total | | 24 | 4 | 22 |

Table-IX: Semester wise credits distribution

| Semester | Credit Points |
|--|--|
| I | 27/29 [§] /30 [#] |
| II | 29 |
| III | 26 |
| IV | 28 |
| V | 26 |
| VI | 26 |
| VII | 24 |
| VIII | 22 |
| Extracurricular/ Co curricular activities | 01* |
| Total credit points for the program | 209/211[§]/212[#] |

* The credit points assigned for extracurricular and or co-curricular activities shall be given by the Principals of the colleges and the same shall be submitted to the University. The criteria to acquire this credit point shall be defined by the colleges from time to time.

[§]Applicable ONLY for the students studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics course.

[#]Applicable ONLY for the students studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology course.

Tables-X: Schemes for internal assessments and end semester examinations semester wise

Semester I

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|----------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP101T | Human Anatomy and Physiology I– Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP102T | Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP103T | Pharmaceutics I – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP104T | Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP105T | Communication skills – Theory* | 5 | 10 | 1 Hr | 15 | 35 | 1.5 Hrs | 50 |
| BP106RBT BP106RMT | Remedial Biology/ Mathematics – Theory* | 5 | 10 | 1 Hr | 15 | 35 | 1.5 Hrs | 50 |
| BP107P | Human Anatomy and Physiology – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP108P | Pharmaceutical Analysis I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP109P | Pharmaceutics I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP110P | Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP111P | Communication skills – Practical* | 5 | 5 | 2 Hrs | 10 | 15 | 2 Hrs | 25 |
| BP112RBP | Remedial Biology – Practical* | 5 | 5 | 2 Hrs | 10 | 15 | 2 Hrs | 25 |
| Total | | 70/75 [§] /80 [#] | 115/125 [§] /130 [#] | 23/24 [§] /26 [#] Hrs | 185/200 [§] /210 [#] | 490/525 [§] / 540 [#] | 31.5/33 [§] / 35 [#] Hrs | 675/725 [§] / 750 [#] |

[#]Applicable ONLY for the students studied Mathematics / Physics / Chemistry at HSC and appearing for Remedial Biology (RB)course.

[§]Applicable ONLY for the students studied Physics / Chemistry / Botany / Zoology at HSC and appearing for Remedial Mathematics (RM)course.

* Non University Examination (NUE)

Semester II

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP201T | Human Anatomy and Physiology II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP202T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I– Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP203T | Biochemistry – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP204T | Pathophysiology – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP205T | Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Theory* | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 50 | 2 Hrs | 75 |
| BP206T | Environmental sciences – Theory* | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 50 | 2 Hrs | 75 |
| BP207P | Human Anatomy and Physiology II –Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP208P | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I– Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP209P | Biochemistry – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP210P | Computer Applications in Pharmacy – Practical* | 5 | 5 | 2 Hrs | 10 | 15 | 2 Hrs | 25 |
| Total | | 80 | 125 | 20 Hrs | 205 | 520 | 30 Hrs | 725 |

* The subject experts at college level shall conduct examinations

Semester III

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP301T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP302T | PhysicalPharmaceuticsI –Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP303T | Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP304T | Pharmaceutical Engineering – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP305P | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP306P | Physical Pharmaceutics I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP307P | Pharmaceutical Microbiology – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP308P | Pharmaceutical Engineering – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| Total | | 60 | 100 | 20 | 160 | 440 | 28Hrs | 600 |

Semester IV

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP401T | Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry III- Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP402T | Medicinal Chemistry I – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP403T | Physical Pharmaceutics II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP404T | Pharmacology I – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP405T | Pharmacognosy I – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP406P | Medicinal Chemistry I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP407P | Physical Pharmaceutics II – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP408P | Pharmacology I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP409P | Pharmacognosy I – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| Total | | 70 | 115 | 21 Hrs | 185 | 515 | 31 Hrs | 700 |

Semester V

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP501T | Medicinal Chemistry II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP502T | Industrial PharmacyI– Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP503T | Pharmacology II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP504T | Pharmacognosy II – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP505T | Pharmaceutical Jurisprudence – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP506P | Industrial PharmacyI– Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP507P | Pharmacology II – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP508P | Pharmacognosy II – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hr | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| Total | | 65 | 105 | 17 Hr | 170 | 480 | 27 Hrs | 650 |

Semester VI

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|----------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|----------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP601T | Medicinal Chemistry III – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP602T | Pharmacology III – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP603T | Herbal Drug Technology – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP604T | Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP605T | Pharmaceutical Biotechnology– Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP606T | Quality Assurance– Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP607P | Medicinal chemistry III – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP608P | Pharmacology III – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP609P | Herbal Drug Technology – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| Total | | 75 | 120 | 18 Hrs | 195 | 555 | 30 Hrs | 750 |

Semester VII

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP701T | Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP702T | Industrial Pharmacy – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP703T | Pharmacy Practice – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP704T | Novel Drug Delivery System – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP705 P | Instrumental Methods of Analysis – Practical | 5 | 10 | 4 Hrs | 15 | 35 | 4 Hrs | 50 |
| BP706 PS | Practice School* | 25 | - | - | 25 | 125 | 5 Hrs | 150 |
| Total | | 70 | 70 | 8Hrs | 140 | 460 | 21 Hrs | 600 |

* The subject experts at college level shall conduct examinations

Semester VIII

| Course code | Name of the course | Internal Assessment | | | | End Semester Exams | | Total Marks |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| | | Continuous Mode | Sessional Exams | | Total | Marks | Duration | |
| | | | Marks | Duration | | | | |
| BP801T | Biostatistics and Research Methodology – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP802T | Social and Preventive Pharmacy – Theory | 10 | 15 | 1 Hr | 25 | 75 | 3 Hrs | 100 |
| BP803ET | Pharmaceutical Marketing – Theory | 10 + 10 = 20 | 15 + 15 = 30 | 1 + 1 = 2 Hrs | 25 + 25 = 50 | 75 + 75 = 150 | 3 + 3 = 6 Hrs | 100 + 100 = 200 |
| BP804ET | Pharmaceutical Regulatory Science – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP805ET | Pharmacovigilance – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP806ET | Quality Control and Standardization of Herbals – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP807ET | Computer Aided Drug Design – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP808ET | Cell and Molecular Biology – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP809ET | Cosmetic Science – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP810ET | Experimental Pharmacology – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP811ET | Advanced Instrumentation Techniques – Theory | | | | | | | |
| BP812PW | Project Work | - | - | - | - | 150 | 4 Hrs | 150 |

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| Total | 40 | 60 | 4 Hrs | 100 | 450 | 16 Hrs | 550 |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|

11.2. Internal assessment: Continuous mode

The marks allocated for Continuous mode of Internal Assessment shall be awarded as per the scheme given below.

Table-XI: Scheme for awarding internal assessment: Continuous mode

| Theory | | |
|---|---------------|----------|
| Criteria | Maximum Marks | |
| Attendance (Refer Table – XII) | 4 | 2 |
| Academic activities (Average of any 3 activities e.g. quiz, assignment, open book test, field work, group discussion and seminar) | 3 | 1.5 |
| Student – Teacher interaction | 3 | 1.5 |
| Total | 10 | 5 |
| Practical | | |
| Attendance (Refer Table – XII) | 2 | |
| Based on Practical Records, Regular viva voce, etc. | 3 | |
| Total | 5 | |

Table- XII: Guidelines for the allotment of marks for attendance

| Percentage of Attendance | Theory | Practical |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 95 – 100 | 4 | 2 |
| 90 – 94 | 3 | 1.5 |
| 85 – 89 | 2 | 1 |
| 80 – 84 | 1 | 0.5 |
| Less than 80 | 0 | 0 |

11.2.1. Sessional Exams

Two Sessional exams shall be conducted for each theory / practical course as per the schedule fixed by the college(s). The scheme of question paper for theory and practical Sessional examinations is given below. The average marks of two Sessional exams shall be computed for internal assessment as per the requirements given in tables – X.

Sessional exam shall be conducted for 30 marks for theory and shall be computed for 15 marks. Similarly Sessional exam for practical shall be conducted for 40 marks and shall be computed for 10 marks.

Question paper pattern for theory Sessional examinations

For subjects having University examination

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| I. Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs) | = | 10 x 1 = 10 |
| OR | | OR |
| Objective Type Questions (5 x 2) | = | 05 x 2 = 10 |
| (Answer all the questions) | | |
| I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2) | = | 1 x 10 = 10 |
| II. Short Answers (Answer 2 out of 3) | = | 2 x 5 = 10 |
| | | ----- |
| Total | = | 30 marks |

For subjects having Non University Examination

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2) | = | 1 x 10 = 10 |
| II. Short Answers (Answer 4 out of 6) | = | 4 x 5 = 20 |
| | | ----- |
| Total | = | 30 marks |
| | | ----- |

Question paper pattern for practical sessional examinations

| | | |
|-----------------|---|----------|
| I. Synopsis | = | 10 |
| II. Experiments | = | 25 |
| III. Viva voce | = | 05 |
| | | ----- |
| Total | = | 40 marks |
| | | ----- |

12. Promotion and award of grades

A student shall be declared PASS and eligible for getting grade in a course of B.Pharm. program if he/she secures at least 50% marks in that particular course including internal assessment. For example, to be declared as PASS and to get grade, the student has to secure a minimum of 50 marks for the total of 100 including continuous mode of assessment and end semester theory examination and has to secure a minimum of 25 marks for the total 50 including internal assessment and end semester practical examination.

13. Carry forward of marks

In case a student fails to secure the minimum 50% in any Theory or Practical course as specified in 12, then he/she shall reappear for the end semester examination of that course. However his/her marks of the Internal Assessment shall be carried over and he/she shall be entitled for grade obtained by him/her on passing.

14. Improvement of internal assessment

A student shall have the opportunity to improve his/her performance only once in the Sessional exam component of the internal assessment. The re-conduct of the Sessional exam shall be completed before the commencement of next end semester theory examinations.

15. Re-examination of end semester examinations

Re-examination of end semester examinations shall be conducted as per the schedule given in table XIII. The exact dates of examinations shall be notified from time to time.

Table-XIII: Tentative schedule of end semester examinations

| Semester | For Regular Candidates | For Failed Candidates |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| I, III, V and VII | November / December | May / June |
| II, IV, VI and VIII | May / June | November / December |

Question paper pattern for end semester theory examinations

For 75 marks paper

- I. Multiple Choice Questions(MCQs) = 20 x 1 = 20
 OR
 Objective Type Questions (10 x 2) = 10 x 2 = 20
 (Answer all the questions)
- II. Long Answers (Answer 2 out of 3) = 2 x 10 = 20
- III. Short Answers (Answer 7 out of 9) = 7 x 5 = 35

Total = 75 marks

For 50 marks paper

- I. Long Answers (Answer 2 out of 3) = 2 x 10 = 20
- II. Short Answers (Answer 6 out of 8) = 6 x 5 = 30

Total = 50 marks

For 35 marks paper

- I. Long Answers (Answer 1 out of 2) = 1 x 10 = 10
- II. Short Answers (Answer 5 out of 7) = 5 x 5 = 25

Total = 35 marks

Question paper pattern for end semester practical examinations

- I. Synopsis = 5
- II. Experiments = 25
- III. Viva voce = 5

Total = 35 marks

Note: Grade AB should be considered as failed and treated as one head for deciding academic progression. Such rules are also applicable for those students who fail to register for examination(s) of any course in any semester.

17. Grading of performances

17.1. Letter grades and grade points allocations:

Based on the performances, each student shall be awarded a final letter grade at the end of the semester for each course. The letter grades and their corresponding grade points are given in Table – XII.

Table – XII: Letter grades and grade points equivalent to Percentage of marks and performances

| Percentage of Marks Obtained | Letter Grade | Grade Point | Performance |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 90.00 – 100 | O | 10 | Outstanding |
| 80.00 – 89.99 | A | 9 | Excellent |
| 70.00 – 79.99 | B | 8 | Good |
| 60.00 – 69.99 | C | 7 | Fair |
| 50.00 – 59.99 | D | 6 | Average |
| Less than 50 | F | 0 | Fail |
| Absent | AB | 0 | Fail |

A learner who remains absent for any end semester examination shall be assigned a letter grade of AB and a corresponding grade point of zero. He/she should reappear for the said evaluation/examination in due course.

18. The Semester grade point average (SGPA)

The performance of a student in a semester is indicated by a number called 'Semester Grade Point Average' (SGPA). The SGPA is the weighted average of the grade points obtained in all the courses by the student during the semester. For example, if a student takes five courses (Theory/Practical) in a semester with credits C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄ and C₅ and the student's grade points in these courses are G₁, G₂, G₃, G₄ and G₅, respectively, and then students' SGPA is equal to:

$$SGPA = \frac{C_1G_1 + C_2G_2 + C_3G_3 + C_4G_4 + C_5G_5}{C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5}$$

The SGPA is calculated to two decimal points. It should be noted that, the SGPA for any semester shall take into consideration the F and AB grade awarded in that semester. For example if a learner has a F or AB grade in course 4, the SGPA shall then be computed as:

BP101T. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY-I (Theory)

Unit I 10 hours

- **Introduction to human body**

Definition and scope of anatomy and physiology, levels of structural organization and body systems, basic life processes, homeostasis, basic anatomical terminology.

- **Cellular level of organization**

Structure and functions of cell, transport across cell membrane, cell division, cell junctions. General principles of cell communication, intracellular signaling pathway activation by extracellular signal molecule, Forms of intracellular signaling: a) Contact-dependent b) Paracrine c) Synaptic d) Endocrine

- **Tissue level of organization**

Classification of tissues, structure, location and functions of epithelial, muscular and nervous and connective tissues.

Unit II

- **Integumentary system**

Structure and functions of skin

- **Skeletal system**

Divisions of skeletal system, types of bone, salient features and functions of bones of axial and appendicular skeletal system

Organization of skeletal muscle, physiology of muscle contraction, neuromuscular junction

10 hours

29

- **Joints**

Structural and functional classification, types of joints movements and its articulation

Unit III 10 hours

- **Body fluids and blood**

• Body fluids, composition and functions of blood, hemopoiesis, formation of hemoglobin, anemia, mechanisms of coagulation, blood grouping, Rh factors, transfusion, its significance and disorders of blood, Reticulo endothelial system.

- **Lymphatic system**

Lymphatic organs and tissues, lymphatic vessels, lymph circulation and functions of lymphatic system

Unit IV 08 hours

Peripheral nervous system:

Classification of peripheral nervous system: Structure and functions of sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous system.

Origin and functions of spinal and cranial nerves.

- **Special senses**

Structure and functions of eye, ear, nose and tongue and their disorders.

Unit V 07 hours

- **Cardiovascular system**

Heart – anatomy of heart, blood circulation, blood vessels, structure and functions of artery, vein and capillaries, elements of conduction system of heart and heart beat, its regulation by autonomic nervous system, cardiac output, cardiac cycle. Regulation of blood pressure, pulse, electrocardiogram and disorders of heart.

30

BP107P. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (Practical)

4 Hours/week

Practical physiology is complimentary to the theoretical discussions in physiology. Practicals allow the verification of physiological processes discussed in theory classes through experiments on living tissue, intact animals or normal human beings. This is helpful for developing an insight on the subject.

1. Study of compound microscope.
2. Microscopic study of epithelial and connective tissue
3. Microscopic study of muscular and nervous tissue
4. Identification of axial bones
5. Identification of appendicular bones
6. Introduction to hemocytometry.
7. Enumeration of white blood cell (WBC) count
8. Enumeration of total red blood corpuscles (RBC) count
9. Determination of bleeding time
10. Determination of clotting time
11. Estimation of hemoglobin content
12. Determination of blood group.
13. Determination of erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR).
14. Determination of heart rate and pulse rate.
15. Recording of blood pressure.

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Essentials of Medical Physiology by K. Sembulingam and P. Sembulingam. Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
2. Anatomy and Physiology in Health and Illness by Kathleen J.W. Wilson, Churchill Livingstone, New York
3. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co, Riverview, MI USA
4. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
5. Principles of Anatomy and Physiology by Tortora Grabowski. Palmetto, GA, U.S.A.

31

6. Textbook of Human Histology by Inderbir Singh, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.
7. Textbook of Practical Physiology by C.L. Ghai, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.
8. Practical workbook of Human Physiology by K. Srinageswari and Rajeev Sharma, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.

Reference Books (Latest Editions)

1. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co,

Riverview, MI USA

2. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John. E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.

3. Human Physiology (vol 1 and 2) by Dr. C.C. Chatterrje ,Academic Publishers Kolkata
32

BP102T. PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This course deals with the fundamentals of analytical chemistry and principles of electrochemical analysis of drugs

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able to

- understand the principles of volumetric and electro chemical analysis
- carryout various volumetric and electrochemical titrations
- develop analytical skills

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

(a) Pharmaceutical analysis- Definition and scope

- i) Different techniques of analysis
- ii) Methods of expressing concentration
- iii) Primary and secondary standards.
- iv) Preparation and standardization of various molar and normal solutions-

Oxalic acid, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, sodium thiosulphate, sulphuric acid, potassium permanganate and ceric ammonium sulphate

(b)Errors: Sources of errors, types of errors, methods of minimizing errors, accuracy, precision and significant figures

(c)Pharmacopoeia, Sources of impurities in medicinal agents,limit tests.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

- **Acid base titration:** Theories of acid base indicators, classification of acid base titrations and theory involved in titrations of strong, weak, and very weak acids and bases, neutralization curves
- **Non aqueous titration:** Solvents, acidimetry and alkalimetry titration and estimation of Sodium benzoate and Ephedrine HCl

UNIT-III 10 Hours

- **Precipitation titrations:** Mohr's method, Volhard's, Modified Volhard's, Fajans method, estimation of sodium chloride.
- **Complexometric titration:** Classification, metal ion indicators, masking and demasking reagents, estimation of Magnesium sulphate, and calcium gluconate.
- **Gravimetry:** Principle and steps involved in gravimetric analysis. Purity of the precipitate: co-precipitation and post precipitation, Estimation of barium sulphate.
- Basic Principles,methods and application of diazotisation titration.

33

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

Redox titrations

(a) Concepts of oxidation and reduction

(b) Types of redox titrations (Principles and applications)
Cerimetry, Iodimetry, Iodometry, Bromatometry, Dichrometry, Titration with potassium iodate

UNIT-V 07 Hours

- **Electrochemical methods of analysis**

- **Conductometry**- Introduction, Conductivity cell, Conductometric titrations, applications.

- **Potentiometry** - Electrochemical cell, construction and working of reference (Standard hydrogen, silver chloride electrode and calomel electrode) and indicator electrodes (metal electrodes and glass electrode), methods to determine end point of potentiometric titration and applications.

- **Polarography** - Principle, Ilkovic equation, construction and working of dropping mercury electrode and rotating platinum electrode, applications

34

BP108P. PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYSIS (Practical)

4 Hours / Week

I Limit Test of the following

- (1) Chloride
- (2) Sulphate
- (3) Iron
- (4) Arsenic

II Preparation and standardization of

- (1) Sodium hydroxide
- (2) Sulphuric acid
- (3) Sodium thiosulfate
- (4) Potassium permanganate
- (5) Ceric ammonium sulphate

III Assay of the following compounds along with Standardization of Titrant

- (1) Ammonium chloride by acid base titration
- (2) Ferrous sulphate by Cerimetry
- (3) Copper sulphate by Iodometry
- (4) Calcium gluconate by complexometry
- (5) Hydrogen peroxide by Permanganometry
- (6) Sodium benzoate by non-aqueous titration
- (7) Sodium Chloride by precipitation titration

IV Determination of Normality by electro-analytical methods

- (1) Conductometric titration of strong acid against strong base
- (2) Conductometric titration of strong acid and weak acid against strong base
- (3) Potentiometric titration of strong acid against strong base

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. A.H. Beckett & J.B. Stenlake's, Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry Vol I & II, Stahlone Press of University of London
2. A.I. Vogel, Text Book of Quantitative Inorganic analysis
3. P. Gundu Rao, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry

4. Bentley and Driver's Textbook of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
5. John H. Kennedy, Analytical chemistry principles
6. Indian Pharmacopoeia.

35

BP103T. PHARMACEUTICS- I (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This course is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the preparatory pharmacy with arts and science of preparing the different conventional dosage forms.

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

- Know the history of profession of pharmacy
- Understand the basics of different dosage forms, pharmaceutical incompatibilities and pharmaceutical calculations
- Understand the professional way of handling the prescription
- Preparation of various conventional dosage forms

Course Content:

UNIT – I 10 Hours

- **Historical background and development of profession of pharmacy:** History of profession of Pharmacy in India in relation to pharmacy education, industry and organization, Pharmacy as a career, Pharmacopoeias: Introduction to IP, BP, USP and Extra Pharmacopoeia.
- **Dosage forms:** Introduction to dosage forms, classification and definitions
- **Prescription:** Definition, Parts of prescription, handling of Prescription and Errors in prescription.
- **Posology:** Definition, Factors affecting posology. Pediatric dose calculations based on age, body weight and body surface area.

UNIT – II 10 Hours

- **Pharmaceutical calculations:** Weights and measures – Imperial & Metric system, Calculations involving percentage solutions, alligation, proof spirit and isotonic solutions based on freezing point and molecular weight.
- **Powders:** Definition, classification, advantages and disadvantages, Simple & compound powders – official preparations, dusting powders, effervescent, efflorescent and hygroscopic powders, eutectic mixtures. Geometric dilutions.
- **Liquid dosage forms:** Advantages and disadvantages of liquid dosage forms. Excipients used in formulation of liquid dosage forms. Solubility enhancement techniques

36

UNIT – III 08 Hours

- **Monophasic liquids:** Definitions and preparations of Gargles, Mouthwashes, Throat Paint, Eardrops, Nasal drops, Enemas, Syrups, Elixirs, Liniments and Lotions.
- **Biphasic liquids:**
- **Suspensions:** Definition, advantages and disadvantages, classifications, Preparation of suspensions; Flocculated and Deflocculated suspension & stability problems and methods to overcome.
- **Emulsions:** Definition, classification, emulsifying agent, test for the identification

of type of Emulsion, Methods of preparation & stability problems and methods to overcome.

UNIT – IV 08 Hours

- **Suppositories:** Definition, types, advantages and disadvantages, types of bases, methods of preparations. Displacement value & its calculations, evaluation of suppositories.

- **Pharmaceutical incompatibilities:** Definition, classification, physical, chemical and therapeutic incompatibilities with examples.

UNIT – V 07 Hours

- **Semisolid dosage forms:** Definitions, classification, mechanisms and factors influencing dermal penetration of drugs. Preparation of ointments, pastes, creams and gels. Excipients used in semi solid dosage forms. Evaluation of semi solid dosage forms

37

BP109P. PHARMACEUTICS I (Practical)

1 . Syrups

- a) Syrup IP'66
- b) Compound syrup of Ferrous Phosphate BPC'68

3 Hours / week

2. Elixirs a) Piperazine citrate elixir

- b) Paracetamol pediatric elixir

3.Linctus a) Terpin Hydrate Linctus IP'66

4. Solutions

- b) Iodine Throat Paint (Mandles Paint)
- a) Strong solution of ammonium acetate
- b) Cresol with soap solution
- c) Lugol's solution

5. Suspensions

- a) Calamine lotion
- b) Magnesium Hydroxide mixture
- c) Aluminium Hydroxide gel

6. Emulsions a) Turpentine Liniment

- b) Liquid paraffin emulsion

7. Powders and Granules

- a) ORS powder (WHO)
- b) Effervescent granules
- c) Dusting powder
- d) Divided powders

8. Suppositories

- a) Glycero gelatin suppository
- b) Cocoa butter suppository
- c) Zinc Oxide suppository

8. Semisolids

- a) Sulphur ointment
- b) Non staining-iodine ointment with methyl salicylate
- c) Carbopal gel

9. Gargles and Mouthwashes

- a) Iodine gargle
- b) Chlorhexidine mouthwash

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

38

1. H.C. Ansel et al., Pharmaceutical Dosage Form and Drug Delivery System, Lippincott Williams and Walkins, New Delhi.
2. Carter S.J., Cooper and Gunn's-Dispensing for Pharmaceutical Students, CBS publishers, New Delhi.
3. M.E. Aulton, Pharmaceutics, The Science & Dosage Form Design, Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh.
4. Indian pharmacopoeia.
5. British pharmacopoeia.
6. Lachmann. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, Lea & Febiger Publisher, The University of Michigan.
7. Alfonso R. Gennaro Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Lippincott Williams, New Delhi.
8. Carter S.J., Cooper and Gunn's. Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publications, New Delhi.
9. E.A. Rawlins, Bentley's Text Book of Pharmaceutics, English Language Book Society, Elsevier Health Sciences, USA.
10. Isaac Ghebre Sellassie: Pharmaceutical Pelletization Technology, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.
11. Dilip M. Parikh: Handbook of Pharmaceutical Granulation Technology, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.
12. Francoise Nieloud and Gilberte Marti-Mestres: Pharmaceutical Emulsions and Suspensions, Marcel Dekker, INC, New York.

39

BP104T. PHARMACEUTICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject deals with the monographs of inorganic drugs and pharmaceuticals.

Objectives: Upon completion of course student shall be able to

- know the sources of impurities and methods to determine the impurities in inorganic drugs and pharmaceuticals
- understand the medicinal and pharmaceutical importance of inorganic compounds

Course Content:

UNIT I 10 Hours

• **Impurities in pharmaceutical substances:** History of Pharmacopoeia, Sources and types of impurities, principle involved in the limit test for Chloride, Sulphate, Iron, Arsenic, Lead and Heavy metals, modified limit test for Chloride and Sulphate

General methods of preparation, assay for the compounds superscripted with **asterisk (*)**, properties and medicinal uses of inorganic compounds belonging to the following classes

UNIT II 10 Hours

• **Acids, Bases and Buffers:** Buffer equations and buffer capacity in general, buffers in pharmaceutical systems, preparation, stability, buffered isotonic

solutions, measurements of tonicity, calculations and methods of adjusting isotonicity.

- **Major extra and intracellular electrolytes:** Functions of major physiological ions, Electrolytes used in the replacement therapy: Sodium chloride*, Potassium chloride, Calcium gluconate* and Oral Rehydration Salt (ORS), Physiological acid base balance.

- **Dental products:** Dentifrices, role of fluoride in the treatment of dental caries, Desensitizing agents, Calcium carbonate, Sodium fluoride, and Zinc eugenol cement.

UNIT III 10 Hours

- **Gastrointestinal agents**

Acidifiers: Ammonium chloride* and Dil. HCl

Antacid: Ideal properties of antacids, combinations of antacids, Sodium 40

Bicarbonate*, Aluminum hydroxide gel, Magnesium hydroxide mixture

Cathartics: Magnesium sulphate, Sodium orthophosphate, Kaolin and Bentonite

Antimicrobials: Mechanism, classification, Potassium permanganate, Boric acid, Hydrogen peroxide*, Chlorinated lime*, Iodine and its preparations

UNIT IV 08 Hours

- **Miscellaneous compounds**

Expectorants: Potassium iodide, Ammonium chloride*.

Emetics: Copper sulphate*, Sodium potassium tartarate

Haematinics: Ferrous sulphate*, Ferrous gluconate

Poison and Antidote: Sodium thiosulphate*, Activated charcoal, Sodium nitrite333

Astringents: Zinc Sulphate, Potash Alum

UNIT V 07 Hours

- **Radiopharmaceuticals:** Radio activity, Measurement of radioactivity, Properties of α , β , γ radiations, Half life, radio isotopes and study of radio isotopes - Sodium iodide I₁₃₁, Storage conditions, precautions & pharmaceutical application of radioactive substances.

41

BP110P. PHARMACEUTICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (Practical)

4 Hours / Week

I Limit tests for following ions

Limit test for Chlorides and Sulphates

Modified limit test for Chlorides and Sulphates

Limit test for Iron

Limit test for Heavymetals

Limit test for Lead

Limit test for Arsenic

II Identification test

Magnesium hydroxide

Ferrous sulphate

Sodium bicarbonate

Calcium gluconate

Copper sulphate

III Test for purity

Swelling power of Bentonite

Neutralizing capacity of aluminum hydroxide gel

Determination of potassium iodate and iodine in potassium Iodide

IV Preparation of inorganic pharmaceuticals

Boric acid

Potash alum

Ferrous sulphate

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. A.H. Beckett & J.B. Stenlake's, Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry Vol I & II, Stahlone Press of University of London, 4th edition.
2. A.I. Vogel, Text Book of Quantitative Inorganic analysis
3. P. Gundu Rao, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry, 3rd Edition
4. M.L Schroff, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry
5. Bentley and Driver's Textbook of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
6. Anand & Chatwal, Inorganic Pharmaceutical Chemistry
7. Indian Pharmacopoeia

42

BP105T.COMMUNICATION SKILLS (Theory)

30 Hours

Scope: This course will prepare the young pharmacy student to interact effectively with doctors, nurses, dentists, physiotherapists and other health workers. At the end of this course the student will get the soft skills set to work cohesively with the team as a team player and will add value to the pharmaceutical business.

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the behavioral needs for a Pharmacist to function effectively in the areas of pharmaceutical operation
2. Communicate effectively (Verbal and Non Verbal)
3. Effectively manage the team as a team player
4. Develop interview skills
5. Develop Leadership qualities and essentials

Course content:

UNIT – I 07 Hours

• **Communication Skills:** Introduction, Definition, The Importance of Communication, The Communication Process – Source, Message, Encoding, Channel, Decoding, Receiver, Feedback, Context

• **Barriers to communication:** Physiological Barriers, Physical Barriers, Cultural Barriers, Language Barriers, Gender Barriers, Interpersonal Barriers, Psychological Barriers, Emotional barriers

• **Perspectives in Communication:** Introduction, Visual Perception, Language, Other factors affecting our perspective - Past Experiences, Prejudices, Feelings, Environment

UNIT – II 07 Hours

• **Elements of Communication:** Introduction, Face to Face Communication - Tone of

Voice, Body Language (Non-verbal communication), Verbal Communication, Physical Communication

- **Communication Styles:** Introduction, The Communication Styles Matrix with example for each -Direct Communication Style, Spirited Communication Style, Systematic Communication Style, Considerate Communication Style

43

UNIT – III 07 Hours

- **Basic Listening Skills:** Introduction, Self-Awareness, Active Listening, Becoming an Active Listener, Listening in Difficult Situations

- **Effective Written Communication:** Introduction, When and When Not to Use Written Communication - Complexity of the Topic, Amount of Discussion' Required, Shades of Meaning, Formal Communication

- **Writing Effectively:** Subject Lines, Put the Main Point First, Know Your Audience, Organization of the Message

UNIT – IV 05 Hours

- **Interview Skills:** Purpose of an interview, Do's and Dont's of an interview

- **Giving Presentations:** Dealing with Fears, Planning your Presentation, Structuring Your Presentation, Delivering Your Presentation, Techniques of Delivery

UNIT – V 04 Hours

- **Group Discussion:** Introduction, Communication skills in group discussion, Do's and Dont's of group discussion

44

BP111P.COMMUNICATION SKILLS (Practical)

2 Hours / week

The following learning modules are to be conducted using wordsworth® English language lab software

Basic communication covering the following topics

Meeting People

Asking Questions

Making Friends

What did you do?

Do's and Dont's

Pronunciations covering the following topics

Pronunciation (Consonant Sounds)

Pronunciation and Nouns

Pronunciation (Vowel Sounds)

Advanced Learning

Listening Comprehension / Direct and Indirect Speech

Figures of Speech

Effective Communication

Writing Skills

Effective Writing

Interview Handling Skills

E-Mail etiquette

Presentation Skills

Recommended Books: (Latest Edition)

1. Basic communication skills for Technology, Andreja. J. Ruther Ford, 2nd Edition, Pearson Education, 2011
2. Communication skills, Sanjay Kumar, Pushpalata, 1st Edition, Oxford Press, 2011
3. Organizational Behaviour, Stephen .P. Robbins, 1st Edition, Pearson, 2013
4. Brilliant- Communication skills, Gill Hasson, 1st Edition, Pearson Life, 2011
5. The Ace of Soft Skills: Attitude, Communication and Etiquette for success, Gopala Swamy Ramesh, 5th Edition, Pearson, 2013
6. Developing your influencing skills, Deborah Dalley, Lois Burton, Margaret, Green hall, 1st Edition Universe of Learning LTD, 2010
7. Communication skills for professionals, Konar nira, 2nd Edition, New arrivals – PHI, 2011
8. Personality development and soft skills, Barun K Mitra, 1st Edition, Oxford Press, 2011
9. Soft skill for everyone, Butter Field, 1st Edition, Cengage Learning india pvt.ltd, 2011
10. Soft skills and professional communication, Francis Peters SJ, 1st Edition, Mc Graw Hill Education, 2011
11. Effective communication, John Adair, 4th Edition, Pan Mac Millan, 2009
12. Bringing out the best in people, Aubrey Daniels, 2nd Edition, Mc Graw Hill, 1999

BP 106RBT.REMEDIAL BIOLOGY (Theory)**30 Hours**

Scope: To learn and understand the components of living world, structure and functional system of plant and animal kingdom.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to

- know the classification and salient features of five kingdoms of life
- understand the basic components of anatomy & physiology of plant
- know understand the basic components of anatomy & physiology animal with special reference to human

UNIT I 07 Hours**Living world:**

- Definition and characters of living organisms
- Diversity in the living world
- Binomial nomenclature
- Five kingdoms of life and basis of classification. Salient features of Monera, Protista, Fungi, Animalia and Plantae, Virus,

Morphology of Flowering plants

- Morphology of different parts of flowering plants – Root, stem, inflorescence, flower, leaf, fruit, seed.
- General Anatomy of Root, stem, leaf of monocotyledons & Dicotyledones.

UNIT II 07 Hours**Body fluids and circulation**

- Composition of blood, blood groups, coagulation of blood

- Composition and functions of lymph
- Human circulatory system
- Structure of human heart and blood vessels
- Cardiac cycle, cardiac output and ECG

Digestion and Absorption

- Human alimentary canal and digestive glands
- Role of digestive enzymes
- Digestion, absorption and assimilation of digested food

Breathing and respiration

- Human respiratory system
- Mechanism of breathing and its regulation
- Exchange of gases, transport of gases and regulation of respiration
- Respiratory volumes

47

UNIT III 07 Hours

Excretory products and their elimination

- Modes of excretion
- Human excretory system- structure and function
- Urine formation
- Rennin angiotensin system

Neural control and coordination

- Definition and classification of nervous system
- Structure of a neuron
- Generation and conduction of nerve impulse
- Structure of brain and spinal cord
- Functions of cerebrum, cerebellum, hypothalamus and medulla oblongata

Chemical coordination and regulation

- Endocrine glands and their secretions
- Functions of hormones secreted by endocrine glands

Human reproduction

- Parts of female reproductive system
- Parts of male reproductive system
- Spermatogenesis and Oogenesis
- Menstrual cycle

UNIT IV 05 Hours

Plants and mineral nutrition:

- Essential mineral, macro and micronutrients
- Nitrogen metabolism, Nitrogen cycle, biological nitrogen fixation

Photosynthesis

- Autotrophic nutrition, photosynthesis, Photosynthetic pigments, Factors affecting photosynthesis.

UNIT V 04 Hours

Plant respiration:Respiration, glycolysis, fermentation (anaerobic).

Plant growth and development

- Phases and rate of plant growth, Condition of growth, Introduction to plant growth regulators

Cell - The unit of life

- Structure and functions of cell and cell organelles. Cell division

Tissues

- Definition, types of tissues, location and functions.

48

Text Books

- a. Text book of Biology by S. B. Gokhale
- b. A Text book of Biology by Dr. Thulajappa and Dr. Seetaram.

Reference Books

- a. A Text book of Biology by B.V. Sreenivasa Naidu
- b. A Text book of Biology by Naidu and Murthy
- c. Botany for Degree students By A.C.Dutta.
- d. Outlines of Zoology by M. Ekambaranatha ayyer and T. N. Ananthakrishnan.
- e. A manual for pharmaceutical biology practical by S.B. Gokhale and C. K. Kokate

49

BP112RBP.REMEDIAL BIOLOGY (Practical)

1. Introduction to experiments in biology
 - a) Study of Microscope
 - b) Section cutting techniques
 - c) Mounting and staining
 - d) Permanent slide preparation
2. Study of cell and its inclusions
3. Study of Stem, Root, Leaf, seed, fruit, flower and their modifications
4. Detailed study of frog by using computer models
5. Microscopic study and identification of tissues pertinent to Stem, Root Leaf, seed, fruit and flower
6. Identification of bones
7. Determination of blood group
8. Determination of blood pressure
9. Determination of tidal volume

30 Hours

Reference Books

1. Practical human anatomy and physiology. by S.R.Kale and R.R.Kale.
2. A Manual of pharmaceutical biology practical by S.B.Gokhale, C.K.Kokate and S.P.Shriwastava.
3. Biology practical manual according to National core curriculum .Biology forum of Karnataka. Prof .M.J.H.Shafi

50

BP 106RMT.REMEDIAL MATHEMATICS (Theory)

30 Hours

Scope: This is an introductory course in mathematics. This subject deals with the introduction to Partial fraction, Logarithm, matrices and Determinant, Analytical geometry, Calculus, differential equation and Laplace transform.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to:-

1. Know the theory and their application in Pharmacy
2. Solve the different types of problems by applying theory
3. Appreciate the important application of mathematics in Pharmacy

Course Content:

UNIT – I 06 Hours

• Partial fraction

Introduction, Polynomial, Rational fractions, Proper and Improper fractions, Partial fraction, Resolving into Partial fraction, Application of Partial Fraction in Chemical Kinetics and Pharmacokinetics

• Logarithms

Introduction, Definition, Theorems/Properties of logarithms, Common logarithms, Characteristic and Mantissa, worked examples, application of logarithm to solve pharmaceutical problems.

• Function:

Real Valued function, Classification of real valued functions,

• Limits and continuity :

Introduction, Limit of a function, Definition of limit of a function ($\epsilon - \delta$ definition), $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$

$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} x = a$

$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \sin \theta = \theta$

$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1$

$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} x = a$

UNIT –II 06 Hours

• Matrices and Determinant:

Introduction matrices, Types of matrices, Operation on matrices, Transpose of a matrix, Matrix Multiplication, Determinants, Properties of determinants, Product of determinants, Minors and co-Factors, Adjoint or adjugate of a square matrix, Singular and non-singular matrices, Inverse of a matrix, Solution of system of linear of equations using matrix method, Cramer's rule, Characteristic equation and roots of a square matrix, Cayley–Hamilton theorem, Application of Matrices in solving Pharmacokinetic equations

51

UNIT – III 06 Hours

• Calculus

Differentiation : Introductions, Derivative of a function, Derivative of a constant, Derivative of a product of a constant and a function, Derivative of the sum or difference of two functions, Derivative of the product of two functions (product formula), Derivative of the quotient of two functions (Quotient formula) – **Without Proof**, Derivative of x^n w.r.t x , where n is any rational number, Derivative of e^x , Derivative of $\log_e x$, Derivative of a^x

Derivative of trigonometric functions from first principles (**without Proof**), Successive Differentiation, Conditions for a function to be a maximum or a minimum at a point. Application

UNIT – IV 06 Hours

• Analytical Geometry

Introduction: Signs of the Coordinates, Distance formula,

Straight Line : Slope or gradient of a straight line, Conditions for parallelism and perpendicularity of two lines, Slope of a line joining two points, Slope – intercept form of a straight line

Integration:

Introduction, Definition, Standard formulae, Rules of integration , Method of substitution, Method of Partial fractions, Integration by parts, definite integrals, application

UNIT-V 06 Hours

• Differential Equations : Some basic definitions, Order and degree, Equations in separable form , Homogeneous equations, Linear Differential equations, Exact equations, **Application in solving Pharmacokinetic equations**

• Laplace Transform : Introduction, Definition, Properties of Laplace transform, Laplace Transforms of elementary functions, Inverse Laplace transforms, Laplace transform of derivatives, Application to solve Linear differential equations, **Application in solving Chemical kinetics and Pharmacokinetics equations**

Recommended Books (Latest Edition)

1. Differential Calculus by Shanthinarayan
2. Pharmaceutical Mathematics with application to Pharmacy by Panchaksharappa Gowda D.H.
3. Integral Calculus by Shanthinarayan
4. Higher Engineering Mathematics by Dr.B.S.Grewal

52

Semester II

53

BP 201T. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY-II (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure and functions of the various systems of the human body. It also helps in understanding both homeostatic mechanisms. The subject provides the basic knowledge required to understand the various disciplines of pharmacy.

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. Explain the gross morphology, structure and functions of various organs of the human body.
2. Describe the various homeostatic mechanisms and their imbalances.
3. Identify the various tissues and organs of different systems of human body.
4. Perform the hematological tests like blood cell counts, haemoglobin estimation, bleeding/clotting time etc and also record blood pressure, heart rate, pulse and respiratory volume.
5. Appreciate coordinated working pattern of different organs of each system
6. Appreciate the interlinked mechanisms in the maintenance of normal functioning

(homeostasis) of human body.

Course Content:

Unit I 10 hours

• Nervous system

Organization of nervous system, neuron, neuroglia, classification and properties of nerve fibre, electrophysiology, action potential, nerve impulse, receptors, synapse, neurotransmitters.

Central nervous system: Meninges, ventricles of brain and cerebrospinal fluid. structure and functions of brain (cerebrum, brain stem, cerebellum), spinal cord (gross structure, functions of afferent and efferent nerve tracts, reflex activity)

Unit II 06 hours

• Digestive system

Anatomy of GI Tract with special reference to anatomy and functions of stomach, (Acid production in the stomach, regulation of acid production through parasympathetic nervous system, pepsin role in protein digestion) small intestine

54

and large intestine, anatomy and functions of salivary glands, pancreas and liver, movements of GIT, digestion and absorption of nutrients and disorders of GIT.

• Energetics

Formation and role of ATP, Creatinine Phosphate and BMR.

Unit III

• Respiratory system 10 hours

Anatomy of respiratory system with special reference to anatomy of lungs, mechanism of respiration, regulation of respiration

Lung Volumes and capacities transport of respiratory gases, artificial respiration, and resuscitation methods.

• Urinary system

Anatomy of urinary tract with special reference to anatomy of kidney and nephrons, functions of kidney and urinary tract, physiology of urine formation, micturition reflex and role of kidneys in acid base balance, role of RAS in kidney and disorders of kidney.

Unit IV 10 hours

• Endocrine system

Classification of hormones, mechanism of hormone action, structure and functions of pituitary gland, thyroid gland, parathyroid gland, adrenal

gland, pancreas, pineal gland, thymus and their disorders.

Unit V 09 hours

• Reproductive system

Anatomy of male and female reproductive system, Functions of male and female reproductive system, sex hormones, physiology of menstruation, fertilization, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, pregnancy and parturition

- **Introduction to genetics**

Chromosomes, genes and DNA, protein synthesis, genetic pattern of inheritance

55

BP 207 P. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (Practical)

4 Hours/week

Practical physiology is complimentary to the theoretical discussions in physiology. Practicals allow the verification of physiological processes discussed in theory classes through experiments on living tissue, intact animals or normal human beings. This is helpful for developing an insight on the subject.

1. To study the integumentary and special senses using specimen, models, etc.,
2. To study the nervous system using specimen, models, etc.,
3. To study the endocrine system using specimen, models, etc
4. To demonstrate the general neurological examination
5. To demonstrate the function of olfactory nerve
6. To examine the different types of taste.
7. To demonstrate the visual acuity
8. To demonstrate the reflex activity
9. Recording of body temperature
10. To demonstrate positive and negative feedback mechanism.
11. Determination of tidal volume and vital capacity.
12. Study of digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular systems, urinary and reproductive systems with the help of models, charts and specimens.
13. Recording of basal mass index .
14. Study of family planning devices and pregnancy diagnosis test.
15. Demonstration of total blood count by cell analyser
16. Permanent slides of vital organs and gonads.

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Essentials of Medical Physiology by K. Sembulingam and P. Sembulingam. Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
2. Anatomy and Physiology in Health and Illness by Kathleen J.W. Wilson, Churchill Livingstone, New York
3. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co,Riverview,MI USA

56

4. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C,Guyton andJohn.E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.
5. Principles of Anatomy and Physiology by Tortora Grabowski. Palmetto, GA, U.S.A.
6. Textbook of Human Histology by Inderbir Singh, Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
7. Textbook of Practical Physiology by C.L. Ghai, Jaypee brothers medical publishers, New Delhi.
8. Practical workbook of Human Physiology by K. Srinageswari and Rajeev Sharma, Jaypee brother's medical publishers, New Delhi.

Reference Books:

1. Physiological basis of Medical Practice-Best and Tailor. Williams & Wilkins Co, Riverview, MI USA

2. Text book of Medical Physiology- Arthur C, Guyton and John. E. Hall. Miamisburg, OH, U.S.A.

3. Human Physiology (vol 1 and 2) by Dr. C.C. Chatterrje ,Academic Publishers Kolkata 57

BP202T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –I (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject deals with classification and nomenclature of simple organic compounds, structural isomerism, intermediates forming in reactions, important physical properties, reactions and methods of preparation of these compounds. The syllabus also emphasizes on mechanisms and orientation of reactions.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. write the structure, name and the type of isomerism of the organic compound
2. write the reaction, name the reaction and orientation of reactions
3. account for reactivity/stability of compounds,
4. identify/confirm the identification of organic compound

Course Content:

General methods of preparation and reactions of compounds superscripted with asterisk (*) to be explained

To emphasize on definition, types, classification, principles/mechanisms, applications, examples and differences

UNIT-I 07 Hours

• Classification, nomenclature and isomerism

Classification of Organic Compounds

Common and IUPAC systems of nomenclature of organic compounds (up to 10 Carbons open chain and carbocyclic compounds)

Structural isomerisms in organic compounds

UNIT-II 10 Hours

• Alkanes*, Alkenes* and Conjugated dienes*

SP³ hybridization in alkanes, Halogenation of alkanes, uses of paraffins.

Stabilities of alkenes, SP² hybridization in alkenes

E₁ and E₂ reactions – kinetics, order of reactivity of alkyl halides, rearrangement of carbocations, Saytzeffs orientation and evidences. E₁ versus E₂ reactions, Factors affecting E₁ and E₂ reactions. Ozonolysis, electrophilic addition reactions of alkenes, Markownikoff's orientation, free radical addition reactions of alkenes, Anti Markownikoff's orientation.

Stability of conjugated dienes, Diel-Alder, electrophilic addition, free radical addition reactions of conjugated dienes, allylic rearrangement

UNIT-III 10 Hours

58

• Alkyl halides*

SN₁ and SN₂ reactions - kinetics, order of reactivity of alkyl halides, stereochemistry and rearrangement of carbocations.

SN₁ versus SN₂ reactions, Factors affecting SN₁ and SN₂ reactions

Structure and uses of ethylchloride, Chloroform, trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, dichloromethane, tetrachloromethane and iodoform.

• Alcohols*- Qualitative tests, Structure and uses of Ethyl alcohol, Methyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, Cetosteryl alcohol, Benzyl alcohol, Glycerol, Propylene glycol

UNIT-IV 10 Hours

• Carbonyl compounds* (Aldehydes and ketones)

Nucleophilic addition, Electromeric effect, aldol condensation, Crossed Aldol condensation, Cannizzaro reaction, Crossed Cannizzaro reaction, Benzoin condensation, Perkin condensation, qualitative tests, Structure and uses of Formaldehyde, Paraldehyde, Acetone, Chloral hydrate, Hexamine, Benzaldehyde, Vanilin, Cinnamaldehyde.

UNIT-V 08 Hours

• Carboxylic acids*

Acidity of carboxylic acids, effect of substituents on acidity, inductive effect and qualitative tests for carboxylic acids, amide and ester

Structure and Uses of Acetic acid, Lactic acid, Tartaric acid, Citric acid, Succinic acid. Oxalic acid, Salicylic acid, Benzoic acid, Benzyl benzoate, Dimethyl phthalate, Methyl salicylate and Acetyl salicylic acid

• Aliphatic amines* - Basicity, effect of substituent on Basicity. Qualitative test, Structure and uses of Ethanolamine, Ethylenediamine, Amphetamine

59

BP208P. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY -I (Practical)

4 Hours / week

1. Systematic qualitative analysis of unknown organic compounds like
 1. Preliminary test: Color, odour, aliphatic/aromatic compounds, saturation and unsaturation, etc.
 2. Detection of elements like Nitrogen, Sulphur and Halogen by Lassaigne's test
 3. Solubility test
 4. Functional group test like Phenols, Amides/ Urea, Carbohydrates, Amines, Carboxylic acids, Aldehydes and Ketones, Alcohols, Esters, Aromatic and Halogenated Hydrocarbons, Nitro compounds and Anilides.
 5. Melting point/Boiling point of organic compounds
 6. Identification of the unknown compound from the literature using melting point/ boiling point.
 7. Preparation of the derivatives and confirmation of the unknown compound by melting point/ boiling point.
 8. Minimum 5 unknown organic compounds to be analysed systematically.
2. Preparation of suitable solid derivatives from organic compounds
3. Construction of molecular models

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
2. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Volume-I
3. Textbook of Organic Chemistry by B.S. Bahl & Arun Bahl.
4. Organic Chemistry by P.L. Soni
5. Practical Organic Chemistry by Mann and Saunders.
6. Vogel's text book of Practical Organic Chemistry
7. Advanced Practical organic chemistry by N.K. Vishnoi.
8. Introduction to Organic Laboratory techniques by Pavia, Lampman and Kriz.
9. Reaction and reaction mechanism by Ahluwalia/Chatwal.

BP203 T. BIOCHEMISTRY (Theory)**45 Hours**

Scope: Biochemistry deals with complete understanding of the molecular levels of the chemical process associated with living cells. The scope of the subject is providing biochemical facts and the principles to understand metabolism of nutrient molecules in physiological and pathological conditions. It is also emphasizing on genetic organization of mammalian genome and hetero & autocatalytic functions of DNA.

Objectives: Upon completion of course student shall be able to

1. Understand the catalytic role of enzymes, importance of enzyme inhibitors in design of new drugs, therapeutic and diagnostic applications of enzymes.
2. Understand the metabolism of nutrient molecules in physiological and pathological conditions.
3. Understand the genetic organization of mammalian genome and functions of DNA in the synthesis of RNAs and proteins.

Course Content:**UNIT I 08 Hours****• Biomolecules**

Introduction, classification, chemical nature and biological role of carbohydrate, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids and proteins.

• Bioenergetics

Concept of free energy, endergonic and exergonic reaction, Relationship between free energy, enthalpy and entropy; Redox potential.

Energy rich compounds; classification; biological significances of ATP and cyclic AMP

UNIT II 10 Hours**• Carbohydrate metabolism**

Glycolysis – Pathway, energetics and significance

Citric acid cycle- Pathway, energetics and significance

HMP shunt and its significance; Glucose-6-Phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency

Glycogen metabolism Pathways and glycogen storage diseases (GSD)

Gluconeogenesis- Pathway and its significance

Hormonal regulation of blood glucose level and Diabetes mellitus

• Biological oxidation

Electron transport chain (ETC) and its mechanism.

Oxidative phosphorylation & its mechanism and substrate phosphorylation

Inhibitors ETC and oxidative phosphorylation/Uncouplers level

UNIT III 10 Hours**• Lipid metabolism**

β -Oxidation of saturated fatty acid (Palmitic acid)

61

Formation and utilization of ketone bodies; ketoacidosis

De novo synthesis of fatty acids (Palmitic acid)

Biological significance of cholesterol and conversion of cholesterol into bile acids, steroid hormone and vitamin D

Disorders of lipid metabolism: Hypercholesterolemia, atherosclerosis, fatty liver and obesity.

- **Amino acid metabolism**

General reactions of amino acid metabolism: Transamination, deamination & decarboxylation, urea cycle and its disorders

Catabolism of phenylalanine and tyrosine and their metabolic disorders (Phenylketonuria, Albinism, alcaptonuria, tyrosinemia)

Synthesis and significance of biological substances; 5-HT, melatonin, dopamine, noradrenaline, adrenaline

Catabolism of heme; hyperbilirubinemia and jaundice

UNIT IV 10 Hours

- **Nucleic acid metabolism and genetic information transfer**

Biosynthesis of purine and pyrimidine nucleotides

Catabolism of purine nucleotides and Hyperuricemia and Gout disease

Organization of mammalian genome

Structure of DNA and RNA and their functions

DNA replication (semi conservative model)

Transcription or RNA synthesis

Genetic code, Translation or Protein synthesis and inhibitors

62

UNIT V 07 Hours

- **Enzymes**

Introduction, properties, nomenclature and IUB classification of enzymes

Enzyme kinetics (Michaelis plot, Line Weaver Burke plot)

Enzyme inhibitors with examples

Regulation of enzymes: enzyme induction and repression, allosteric enzymes regulation

Therapeutic and diagnostic applications of enzymes and isoenzymes

Coenzymes –Structure and biochemical functions

BP 209 P. BIOCHEMISTRY (Practical)

4 Hours / Week

1. Qualitative analysis of carbohydrates (Glucose, Fructose, Lactose, Maltose, Sucrose and starch)

2. Identification tests for Proteins (albumin and Casein)

3. Quantitative analysis of reducing sugars (DNSA method) and Proteins (Biuret method)

4. Qualitative analysis of urine for abnormal constituents

5. Determination of blood creatinine

6. Determination of blood sugar

7. Determination of serum total cholesterol

8. Preparation of buffer solution and measurement of pH

9. Study of enzymatic hydrolysis of starch

10. Determination of Salivary amylase activity

11. Study the effect of Temperature on Salivary amylase activity.

12. Study the effect of substrate concentration on salivary amylase activity.

63

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Principles of Biochemistry by Lehninger.
2. Harper's Biochemistry by Robert K. Murry, Daryl K. Granner and Victor W. Rodwell.
3. Biochemistry by Stryer.
4. Biochemistry by D. Satyanarayan and U.Chakrapani
5. Textbook of Biochemistry by Rama Rao.
6. Textbook of Biochemistry by Deb.
7. Outlines of Biochemistry by Conn and Stumpf
8. Practical Biochemistry by R.C. Gupta and S. Bhargavan.
9. Introduction of Practical Biochemistry by David T. Plummer. (3rd Edition)
10. Practical Biochemistry for Medical students by Rajagopal and Ramakrishna.
11. Practical Biochemistry by Harold Varley.

BP 204T.PATHOPHYSIOLOGY (THEORY)

45Hours

Scope: Pathophysiology is the study of causes of diseases and reactions of the body to such disease producing causes. This course is designed to impart a thorough knowledge of the relevant aspects of pathology of various conditions with reference to its pharmacological applications, and understanding of basic pathophysiological mechanisms. Hence it will not only help to study the syllabus of pathology, but also to get baseline knowledge required to practice medicine safely, confidently, rationally and effectively.

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to –

1. Describe the etiology and pathogenesis of the selected disease states;
2. Name the signs and symptoms of the diseases; and
3. Mention the complications of the diseases.

Course content:

Unit I 10Hours

• Basic principles of Cell injury and Adaptation:

Introduction, definitions, Homeostasis, Components and Types of Feedback systems, Causes of cellular injury, Pathogenesis (Cell membrane damage, Mitochondrial damage, Ribosome damage, Nuclear damage), Morphology of cell injury – Adaptive changes (Atrophy, Hypertrophy, hyperplasia, Metaplasia, Dysplasia), Cell swelling, Intra cellular accumulation, Calcification, Enzyme leakage and Cell Death Acidosis & Alkalosis, Electrolyte imbalance

64

• Basic mechanism involved in the process of inflammation and repair:

Introduction, Clinical signs of inflammation, Different types of Inflammation, Mechanism of Inflammation – Alteration in vascular permeability and blood flow, migration of WBC's, Mediators of inflammation, Basic principles of wound healing in the skin, Pathophysiology of Atherosclerosis

Unit II 10Hours

• Cardiovascular System:

Hypertension, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease (angina, myocardial infarction, atherosclerosis and arteriosclerosis)

• Respiratory system: Asthma, Chronic obstructive airways diseases.

- **Renal system:** Acute and chronic renal failure .

Unit II 10 Hours

• **Haematological Diseases:**

Iron deficiency, megaloblastic anemia (Vit B12 and folic acid), sickle cell anemia, thalassemia, hereditary acquired anemia, hemophilia

- **Endocrine system:** Diabetes, thyroid diseases, disorders of sex hormones
- **Nervous system:** Epilepsy, Parkinson's disease, stroke, psychiatric disorders: depression, schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease.
- **Gastrointestinal system:** Peptic Ulcer

•

Unit IV 8 Hours

- Inflammatory bowel diseases, jaundice, hepatitis (A,B,C,D,E,F) alcoholic liver disease.

• **Disease of bones and joints:** Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoporosis and gout

• **Principles of cancer:** classification, etiology and pathogenesis of cancer

• **Diseases of bones and joints:** Rheumatoid Arthritis, Osteoporosis, Gout

• **Principles of Cancer:** Classification, etiology and pathogenesis of Cancer

Unit V 7 Hours

- **Infectious diseases:** Meningitis, Typhoid, Leprosy, Tuberculosis

Urinary tract infections

- **Sexually transmitted diseases:** AIDS, Syphilis, Gonorrhea

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

65

1. Vinay Kumar, Abul K. Abas, Jon C. Aster; Robbins & Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease; South Asia edition; India; Elsevier; 2014.
2. Harsh Mohan; Text book of Pathology; 6th edition; India; Jaypee Publications; 2010.
3. Laurence B, Bruce C, Bjorn K. ; Goodman Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics; 12th edition; New York; McGraw-Hill; 2011.
4. Best, Charles Herbert 1899-1978; Taylor, Norman Burke 1885-1972; West, John B (John Burnard); Best and Taylor's Physiological basis of medical practice; 12th ed; united states;
5. William and Wilkins, Baltimore; 1991 [1990 printing].
6. Nicki R. Colledge, Brian R. Walker, Stuart H. Ralston; Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine; 21st edition; London; ELBS/Churchill Livingstone; 2010.
7. Guyton A, John .E Hall; Textbook of Medical Physiology; 12th edition; WB Saunders Company; 2010.
8. Joseph DiPiro, Robert L. Talbert, Gary Yee, Barbara Wells, L. Michael Posey; Pharmacotherapy: A Pathophysiological Approach; 9th edition; London; McGraw-Hill Medical; 2014.
9. V. Kumar, R. S. Cotran and S. L. Robbins; Basic Pathology; 6th edition; Philadelphia; WB Saunders Company; 1997.
10. Roger Walker, Clive Edwards; Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics; 3rd edition; London; Churchill Livingstone publication; 2003.

Recommended Journals

1. The Journal of Pathology. ISSN: 1096-9896 (Online)
2. The American Journal of Pathology. ISSN: 0002-9440
3. Pathology. 1465-3931 (Online)
4. International Journal of Physiology, Pathophysiology and Pharmacology. ISSN: 1944-8171

(Online)

5. Indian Journal of Pathology and Microbiology. ISSN-0377-4929.

66

BP205 T. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN PHARMACY (Theory)

30 Hrs (2 Hrs/Week)

Scope: This subject deals with the introduction Database, Database Management system, computer application in clinical studies and use of databases.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. know the various types of application of computers in pharmacy
2. know the various types of databases
3. know the various applications of databases in pharmacy

Course content:

UNIT – I 06 hours

Number system: Binary number system, Decimal number system, Octal number system, Hexadecimal number systems, conversion decimal to binary, binary to decimal, octal to binary etc, binary addition, binary subtraction – One's complement, Two's complement method, binary multiplication, binary division

Concept of Information Systems and Software : Information gathering, requirement and feasibility analysis, data flow diagrams, process specifications, input/output design, process life cycle, planning and managing the project

UNIT –II 06 hours

Web technologies: Introduction to HTML, XML, CSS and Programming languages, introduction to web servers and Server Products

Introduction to databases, MYSQL, MS ACCESS, Pharmacy Drug database

UNIT – III 06 hours

Application of computers in Pharmacy – Drug information storage and retrieval, Pharmacokinetics, Mathematical model in Drug design, Hospital and Clinical Pharmacy, Electronic Prescribing and discharge (EP) systems, barcode medicine identification and automated dispensing of drugs, mobile technology and adherence monitoring

Diagnostic System, Lab-diagnostic System, Patient Monitoring System, Pharma Information System

67

UNIT – IV 06 hours

Bioinformatics: Introduction, Objective of Bioinformatics, Bioinformatics Databases, Concept of Bioinformatics, Impact of Bioinformatics in Vaccine Discovery

UNIT-V 06 hours

Computers as data analysis in Preclinical development:

Chromatographic data analysis(CDS), Laboratory Information management System (LIMS) and Text Information Management System(TIMs)

68

BP210P. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN PHARMACY (Practical)

1. Design a questionnaire using a word processing package to gather information about a particular disease.
2. Create a HTML web page to show personal information.
- 3 Retrieve the information of a drug and its adverse effects using online tools
- 4 Creating mailing labels Using Label Wizard , generating label in MS WORD
- 5 Create a database in MS Access to store the patient information with the required fields Using access
6. Design a form in MS Access to view, add, delete and modify the patient record in the database
7. Generating report and printing the report from patient database
8. Creating invoice table using – MS Access
9. Drug information storage and retrieval using MS Access
10. Creating and working with queries in MS Access
11. Exporting Tables, Queries, Forms and Reports to web pages
12. Exporting Tables, Queries, Forms and Reports to XML pages

Recommended books (Latest edition):

1. Computer Application in Pharmacy – William E.Fassett –Lea and Febiger, 600 South Washington Square, USA, (215) 922-1330.
2. Computer Application in Pharmaceutical Research and Development –Sean Ekins – Wiley-Interscience, A John Willey and Sons, INC., Publication, USA
3. Bioinformatics (Concept, Skills and Applications) – S.C.Rastogi-CBS Publishers and Distributors, 4596/1- A, 11 Darya Gani, New Delhi – 110 002(INDIA)
4. Microsoft office Access - 2003, Application Development Using VBA, SQL Server, DAP and Infopath – Cary N.Prague – Wiley Dreamtech India (P) Ltd., 4435/7, Ansari Road, Daryagani, New Delhi - 110002

69

BP 206 T. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (Theory)

30 hours

Scope:Environmental Sciences is the scientific study of the environmental system and the status of its inherent or induced changes on organisms. It includes not only the study of physical and biological characters of the environment but also the social and cultural factors and the impact of man on environment.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to:

1. Create the awareness about environmental problems among learners.
2. Impart basic knowledge about the environment and its allied problems.
3. Develop an attitude of concern for the environment.
4. Motivate learner to participate in environment protection and environment improvement.
5. Acquire skills to help the concerned individuals in identifying and solving environmental problems.
6. Strive to attain harmony with Nature.

Course content:

Unit-I 10hours

The Multidisciplinary nature of environmental studies

Natural Resources

Renewable and non-renewable resources:

Natural resources and associated problems

a) Forest resources; b) Water resources; c) Mineral resources; d) Food resources; e) Energy resources; f) Land resources: Role of an individual in conservation of natural resources.

Unit-II 10hours

Ecosystems

- Concept of an ecosystem.
- Structure and function of an ecosystem.
- Introduction, types, characteristic features, structure and function of the ecosystems: Forest ecosystem; Grassland ecosystem; Desert ecosystem; Aquatic ecosystems (ponds, streams, lakes, rivers, oceans, estuaries)

Unit- III 10hours

Environmental Pollution: Air pollution; Water pollution; Soil pollution

70

Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. Y.K. Sing, Environmental Science, New Age International Pvt, Publishers, Bangalore
2. Agarwal, K.C. 2001 Environmental Biology, Nidi Publ. Ltd. Bikaner.
3. Bharucha Erach, The Biodiversity of India, Mapin Publishing Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad – 380 013, India,
4. Brunner R.C., 1989, Hazardous Waste Incineration, McGraw Hill Inc. 480p
5. Clark R.S., Marine Pollution, Clarendon Press Oxford
6. Cunningham, W.P. Cooper, T.H. Gorhani, E & Hepworth, M.T. 2001, Environmental Encyclopedia, Jaico Publ. House, Mumbai, 1196p
7. De A.K., Environmental Chemistry, Wiley Eastern Ltd.
8. Down of Earth, Centre for Science and Environment

71

SEMESTER III

72

BP301T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –II (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject deals with general methods of preparation and reactions of some organic compounds. Reactivity of organic compounds are also studied here. The syllabus emphasizes on mechanisms and orientation of reactions. Chemistry of fats and oils are also included in the syllabus.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. write the structure, name and the type of isomerism of the organic compound
2. write the reaction, name the reaction and orientation of reactions
3. account for reactivity/stability of compounds,
4. prepare organic compounds

Course Content:

General methods of preparation and reactions of compounds superscripted with asterisk (*) to be explained

To emphasize on definition, types, classification, principles/mechanisms, applications, examples and differences

UNIT I 10 Hours

• Benzene and its derivatives

A. Analytical, synthetic and other evidences in the derivation of structure of benzene, Orbital picture, resonance in benzene, aromatic characters, Huckel's rule

B. Reactions of benzene - nitration, sulphonation, halogenation reactivity, Friedelcrafts alkylation- reactivity, limitations, Friedelcrafts acylation.

C. Substituents, effect of substituents on reactivity and orientation of mono substituted benzene compounds towards electrophilic substitution reaction

D. Structure and uses of DDT, Saccharin, BHC and Chloramine

UNIT II 10 Hours

• Phenols* - Acidity of phenols, effect of substituents on acidity, qualitative tests, Structure and uses of phenol, cresols, resorcinol, naphthols

• Aromatic Amines* - Basicity of amines, effect of substituents on basicity, and synthetic uses of aryl diazonium salts

• Aromatic Acids* -Acidity, effect of substituents on acidity and important reactions of benzoic acid.

UNIT III

10 Hours

• Fats and Oils

a. Fatty acids – reactions.

73

b. Hydrolysis, Hydrogenation, Saponification and Rancidity of oils, Drying oils.

c. Analytical constants – Acid value, Saponification value, Ester value, Iodine value, Acetyl value, Reichert Meissl (RM) value – significance and principle involved in their determination.

UNIT IV 08 Hours

• Polynuclear hydrocarbons:

a. Synthesis, reactions

b. Structure and medicinal uses of Naphthalene, Phenanthrene, Anthracene, Diphenylmethane, Triphenylmethane and their derivatives

UNIT V 07 Hours

• Cyclo alkanes*

Stabilities – Baeyer's strain theory, limitation of Baeyer's strain theory, Coulson and Moffitt's modification, Sachse Mohr's theory (Theory of strainless rings), reactions of cyclopropane and cyclobutane only

74

BP305P. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY -II (Practical)

4 Hrs/week

I Experiments involving laboratory techniques

• Recrystallization

• Steam distillation

II Determination of following oil values (including standardization of reagents)

- Acid value
- Saponification value
- Iodine value

III Preparation of compounds

- Benzanilide/Phenyl benzoate/Acetanilide from Aniline/ Phenol /Aniline by acylation reaction.
- 2,4,6-Tribromo aniline/Para bromo acetanilide from Aniline/ Acetanilide by halogenation (Bromination) reaction.
- 5-Nitro salicylic acid/Meta di nitro benzene from Salicylic acid / Nitro benzene by nitration reaction.
- Benzoic acid from Benzyl chloride by oxidation reaction.
- Benzoic acid/ Salicylic acid from alkyl benzoate/ alkyl salicylate by hydrolysis reaction.
- 1-Phenyl azo-2-naphthol from Aniline by diazotization and coupling reactions.
- Benzil from Benzoin by oxidation reaction.
- Dibenzal acetone from Benzaldehyde by Claisen Schmidt reaction
- Cinnamic acid from Benzaldehyde by Perkin reaction
- *p*-Iodo benzoic acid from *p*-amino benzoic acid

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
2. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar , Volume-I
3. Textbook of Organic Chemistry by B.S. Bahl & Arun Bahl.
4. Organic Chemistry by P.L.Soni
5. Practical Organic Chemistry by Mann and Saunders.
6. Vogel's text book of Practical Organic Chemistry
7. Advanced Practical organic chemistry by N.K.Vishnoi.
- 75
8. Introduction to Organic Laboratory techniques by Pavia, Lampman and Kriz.

BP302T. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS-I (Theory)

45Hours

Scope: The course deals with the various physical and physicochemical properties, and principles involved in dosage forms/formulations. Theory and practical components of the subject help the student to get a better insight into various areas of formulation research and development, and stability studies of pharmaceutical dosage forms.

Objectives: Upon the completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand various physicochemical properties of drug molecules in the designing the dosage forms
2. Know the principles of chemical kinetics & to use them for stability testing and determination of expiry date of formulations
3. Demonstrate use of physicochemical properties in the formulation development and evaluation of dosage forms.

Course Content:**UNIT-I 10 Hours**

Solubility of drugs: Solubility expressions, mechanisms of solute solvent interactions, ideal solubility parameters, solvation & association, quantitative approach to the factors influencing solubility of drugs, diffusion principles in biological systems. Solubility of gas in liquids, solubility of liquids in liquids, (Binary solutions, ideal solutions) Raoult's law, real solutions. Partially miscible liquids, Critical solution temperature and applications. Distribution law, its limitations and applications

UNIT-II 10Hours

States of Matter and properties of matter: State of matter, changes in the state of matter, latent heats, vapour pressure, sublimation critical point, eutectic mixtures, gases, aerosols – inhalers, relative humidity, liquid complexes, liquid crystals, glassy states, solid crystalline, amorphous & polymorphism.

Physicochemical properties of drug molecules: Refractive index, optical rotation, dielectric constant, dipole moment, dissociation constant, determinations and applications

UNIT-III 08 Hours

Surface and interfacial phenomenon: Liquid interface, surface & interfacial tensions, surface free energy, measurement of surface & interfacial tensions, spreading coefficient, adsorption at liquid interfaces, surface active agents, HLB Scale, solubilisation, detergency, adsorption at solid interface.

76

UNIT-IV 08Hours

Complexation and protein binding: Introduction, Classification of Complexation, Applications, methods of analysis, protein binding, Complexation and drug action, crystalline structures of complexes and thermodynamic treatment of stability constants.

UNIT-V 07 Hours

pH, buffers and Isotonic solutions: Sorensen's pH scale, pH determination (electrometric and calorimetric), applications of buffers, buffer equation, buffer capacity, buffers in pharmaceutical and biological systems, buffered isotonic solutions.

77

BP306P. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS – I (Practical)

1. Determination the solubility of drug at room temperature

4 Hrs/week

2. Determination of pKa value by Half Neutralization/ Henderson Hasselbalch equation.

3. Determination of Partition co- efficient of benzoic acid in benzene and water

4. Determination of Partition co- efficient of Iodine in CCl₄ and water

5. Determination of % composition of NaCl in a solution using phenol-water system by CST method

6. Determination of surface tension of given liquids by drop count and drop weight method

7. Determination of HLB number of a surfactant by saponification method

8. Determination of Freundlich and Langmuir constants using activated char coal

9. Determination of critical micellar concentration of surfactants

10. Determination of stability constant and donor acceptor ratio of PABA-Caffeine complex by solubility method

11. Determination of stability constant and donor acceptor ratio of Cupric-Glycine complex by pH titration method

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Physical Pharmacy by Alfred Martin
2. Experimental Pharmaceutics by Eugene, Parott.
3. Tutorial Pharmacy by Cooper and Gunn.
4. Stocklosam J. Pharmaceutical Calculations, Lea &Febiger, Philadelphia.
5. Liberman H.A, Lachman C., Pharmaceutical Dosage forms, Tablets, Volume-1 to 3, MarcelDekkar Inc.
6. Liberman H.A, Lachman C, Pharmaceutical Dosage forms. Disperse systems, volume 1, 2, 3. Marcel Dekkar Inc.
7. Physical Pharmaceutics by Ramasamy C and ManavalanR.
8. LaboratoryManual of Physical Pharmaceutics, C.V.S. Subramanyam, J. Thimma settee
9. Physical Pharmaceutics by C.V.S. Subramanyam
10. Test book of Physical Phramacy, by Gaurav Jain & Roop K. Khar

BP 303 T. PHARMACEUTICAL MICROBIOLOGY (Theory)

Scope:

45Hours

- Study of all categories of microorganisms especially for the production of alcohol antibiotics, vaccines, vitamins enzymes etc..

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Understand methods of identification, cultivation and preservation of various microorganisms
2. To understand the importance and implementation of sterilization in pharmaceutical processing and industry
3. Learn sterility testing of pharmaceutical products.
4. Carried out microbiological standardization of Pharmaceuticals.
5. Understand the cell culture technology and its applications in pharmaceutical industries.

Course content:

Unit I 10 Hours

Introduction, history of microbiology, its branches, scope and its importance.

Introduction to Prokaryotes and Eukaryotes

Study of ultra-structure and morphological classification of bacteria, nutritional requirements, raw materials used for culture media and physical parameters for growth, growth curve, isolation and preservation methods for pure cultures, cultivation of anaerobes, quantitative measurement of bacterial growth (total & viable count).

Study of different types of phase contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy and electron microscopy.

Unit II 10 Hours

Identification of bacteria using staining techniques (simple, Gram's & Acid fast staining) and biochemical tests (IMViC).

Study of principle, procedure, merits, demerits and applications of physical, chemical gaseous, radiation and mechanical method of sterilization.
Evaluation of the efficiency of sterilization methods.

79

Equipments employed in large scale sterilization.
Sterility indicators.

Unit III 10 Hours

Study of morphology, classification, reproduction/replication and cultivation of Fungi and Viruses.

Classification and mode of action of disinfectants

Factors influencing disinfection, antiseptics and their evaluation. For bacteriostatic and bactericidal actions

Evaluation of bactericidal & Bacteriostatic.

Sterility testing of products (solids, liquids, ophthalmic and other sterile products) according to IP, BP and USP.

Unit IV 08 Hours

Designing of aseptic area, laminar flow equipments; study of different sources of contamination in an aseptic area and methods of prevention, clean area classification.

Principles and methods of different microbiological assay. Methods for standardization of antibiotics, vitamins and amino acids.

Assessment of a new antibiotic.

Unit V 07Hours

Types of spoilage, factors affecting the microbial spoilage of pharmaceutical products, sources and types of microbial contaminants, assessment of microbial contamination and spoilage.

Preservation of pharmaceutical products using antimicrobial agents, evaluation of microbial stability of formulations.

Growth of animal cells in culture, general procedure for cell culture, Primary, established and transformed cell cultures.

Application of cell cultures in pharmaceutical industry and research.

80

BP 307P.PHARMACEUTICAL MICROBIOLOGY (Practical)

4 Hrs/week

1. Introduction and study of different equipments and processing, e.g., B.O.D. incubator, laminar flow, aseptic hood, autoclave, hot air sterilizer, deep freezer, refrigerator, microscopes used in experimental microbiology.
2. Sterilization of glassware, preparation and sterilization of media.
3. Sub culturing of bacteria and fungus. Nutrient stabs and slants preparations.
4. Staining methods- Simple, Grams staining and acid fast staining (Demonstration with practical).
5. Isolation of pure culture of micro-organisms by multiple streak plate technique and other techniques.
6. Microbiological assay of antibiotics by cup plate method and other methods
7. Motility determination by Hanging drop method.
8. Sterility testing of pharmaceuticals.

9. Bacteriological analysis of water
10. Biochemical test.

Recommended Books (Latest edition)

1. W.B. Hugo and A.D. Russel: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford London.
2. Prescott and Dunn., Industrial Microbiology, 4th edition, CBS Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Pelczar, Chan Kreig, Microbiology, Tata McGraw Hill edn.
4. Malcolm Harris, Balliere Tindall and Cox: Pharmaceutical Microbiology.
5. Rose: Industrial Microbiology.
6. Probisher, Hinsdill et al: Fundamentals of Microbiology, 9th ed. Japan
7. Cooper and Gunn's: Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publisher and Distribution.
8. Peppler: Microbial Technology.
9. I.P., B.P., U.S.P.- latest editions.
10. Ananthnarayan : Text Book of Microbiology, Orient-Longman, Chennai
11. Edward: Fundamentals of Microbiology.
12. N.K.Jain: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Vallabh Prakashan, Delhi
13. Bergeys manual of systematic bacteriology, Williams and Wilkins- A Waverly company

81

BP 304 T. PHARMACEUTICAL ENGINEERING (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This course is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the art and science of various unit operations used in pharmaceutical industry.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able:

1. To know various unit operations used in Pharmaceutical industries.
2. To understand the material handling techniques.
3. To perform various processes involved in pharmaceutical manufacturing process.
4. To carry out various test to prevent environmental pollution.
5. To appreciate and comprehend significance of plant lay out design for optimum use of resources.
6. To appreciate the various preventive methods used for corrosion control in Pharmaceutical industries.

Course content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

- **Flow of fluids:** Types of manometers, Reynolds number and its significance, Bernoulli's theorem and its applications, Energy losses, Orifice meter, Venturimeter, Pitot tube and Rotometer.
- **Size Reduction:** Objectives, Mechanisms & Laws governing size reduction, factors affecting size reduction, principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Hammer mill, ball mill, fluid energy mill, Edge runner mill & end runner mill.
- **Size Separation:** Objectives, applications & mechanism of size separation, official standards of powders, sieves, size separation Principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Sieve shaker, cyclone separator, Air separator, Bag filter & elutriation tank.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

- **Heat Transfer:** Objectives, applications & Heat transfer mechanisms. Fourier's law, Heat transfer by conduction, convection & radiation. Heat interchangers & heat exchangers.

82

- **Evaporation:** Objectives, applications and factors influencing evaporation, differences between evaporation and other heat process. principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Steam jacketed kettle, horizontal tube evaporator, climbing film evaporator, forced circulation evaporator, multiple effect evaporator & Economy of multiple effect evaporator.

- **Distillation:** Basic Principles and methodology of simple distillation, flash distillation, fractional distillation, distillation under reduced pressure, steam distillation & molecular distillation

UNIT- III 08 Hours

- **Drying:** Objectives, applications & mechanism of drying process, measurements & applications of Equilibrium Moisture content, rate of drying curve. principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Tray dryer, drum dryer spray dryer, fluidized bed dryer, vacuum dryer, freeze dryer.
- **Mixing:** Objectives, applications & factors affecting mixing, Difference between solid and liquid mixing, mechanism of solid mixing, liquids mixing and semisolids mixing. Principles, Construction, Working, uses, Merits and Demerits of Double cone blender, twin shell blender, ribbon blender, Sigma blade mixer, planetary mixers, Propellers, Turbines, Paddles & Silverson Emulsifier,

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

- **Filtration:** Objectives, applications, Theories & Factors influencing filtration, filter aids, filter medias. Principle, Construction, Working, Uses, Merits and demerits of plate & frame filter, filter leaf, rotary drum filter, Meta filter & Cartridge filter, membrane filters and Seidtz filter.
- **Centrifugation:** Objectives, principle & applications of Centrifugation, principles, construction, working, uses, merits and demerits of Perforated basket centrifuge, Non-perforated basket centrifuge, semi continuous centrifuge & super centrifuge.

UNIT- V 07 Hours

- **Materials of pharmaceutical plant construction, Corrosion and its prevention:** Factors affecting during materials selected for Pharmaceutical plant construction, Theories of corrosion, types of corrosion and there prevention. Ferrous and nonferrous metals, inorganic and organic non metals, basic of material handling systems.

83

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Introduction to chemical engineering – Walter L Badger & Julius Banchero, Latest edition.
2. Solid phase extraction, Principles, techniques and applications by Nigel J.K. Simpson- Latest edition.

3. Unit operation of chemical engineering – McCabe Smith, Latest edition.
4. Pharmaceutical engineering principles and practices – C.V.S Subrahmanyam et al., Latest edition.
5. Remington practice of pharmacy- Martin, Latest edition.
6. Theory and practice of industrial pharmacy by Lachmann., Latest edition.
7. Physical pharmaceuticals- C.V.S Subrahmanyam et al., Latest edition.
8. Cooper and Gunn's Tutorial pharmacy, S.J. Carter, Latest edition.

84

BP308P - PHARMACEUTICAL ENGINEERING (Practical)

4 Hours/week

- I. Determination of radiation constant of brass, iron, unpainted and painted glass.
- II. Steam distillation – To calculate the efficiency of steam distillation.
- III. To determine the overall heat transfer coefficient by heat exchanger.
- IV. Construction of drying curves (for calcium carbonate and starch).
- V. Determination of moisture content and loss on drying.
- VI. Determination of humidity of air – i) From wet and dry bulb temperatures –use of Dew point method.
- VII. Description of Construction working and application of Pharmaceutical Machinery such as rotary tablet machine, fluidized bed coater, fluid energy mill, de humidifier.
- VIII. Size analysis by sieving – To evaluate size distribution of tablet granulations – Construction of various size frequency curves including arithmetic and logarithmic probability plots.
- IX. Size reduction: To verify the laws of size reduction using ball mill and determining Kicks, Rittinger's, Bond's coefficients, power requirement and critical speed of Ball Mill.
- X. Demonstration of colloid mill, planetary mixer, fluidized bed dryer, freeze dryer and such other major equipment.
- XI. Factors affecting Rate of Filtration and Evaporation (Surface area, Concentration and Thickness/ viscosity)
- XII. To study the effect of time on the Rate of Crystallization.
- XIII. To calculate the uniformity Index for given sample by using Double Cone Blender.

85

SEMESTER IV

86

BP401T. PHARMACEUTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY –III (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject imparts knowledge on stereo-chemical aspects of organic compounds and organic reactions, important named reactions, chemistry of important hetero cyclic compounds. It also emphasizes on medicinal and other uses of organic compounds.

Objectives: At the end of the course, the student shall be able to

1. understand the methods of preparation and properties of organic compounds
2. explain the stereo chemical aspects of organic compounds and stereo chemical reactions
3. know the medicinal uses and other applications of organic compounds

Course Content:

Note: To emphasize on definition, types, mechanisms, examples, uses/applications

UNIT-I 10 Hours**Stereo isomerism**

Optical isomerism –

Optical activity, enantiomerism, diastereoisomerism, meso compounds

Elements of symmetry, chiral and achiral molecules

DL system of nomenclature of optical isomers, sequence rules, RS system of nomenclature of optical isomers

Reactions of chiral molecules

Racemic modification and resolution of racemic mixture.

Asymmetric synthesis: partial and absolute

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Geometrical isomerism

Nomenclature of geometrical isomers (Cis Trans, EZ, Syn Anti systems)

Methods of determination of configuration of geometrical isomers.

Conformational isomerism in Ethane, n-Butane and Cyclohexane.

Stereo isomerism in biphenyl compounds (Atropisomerism) and conditions for optical activity.

Stereospecific and stereoselective reactions

UNIT-III 10 Hours

87

Heterocyclic compounds:

Nomenclature and classification

Synthesis, reactions and medicinal uses of following compounds/derivatives

Pyrrole, Furan, and Thiophene

Relative aromaticity and reactivity of Pyrrole, Furan and Thiophene

UNIT-IV 8 Hours

Synthesis, reactions and medicinal uses of following compounds/derivatives

Pyrazole, Imidazole, Oxazole and Thiazole.

Pyridine, Quinoline, Isoquinoline, Acridine and Indole. Basicity of pyridine

Synthesis and medicinal uses of Pyrimidine, Purine, azepines and their derivatives

UNIT-V 07 Hours**Reactions of synthetic importance**

Metal hydride reduction (NaBH_4 and LiAlH_4), Clemmensen reduction, Birch reduction, Wolff Kishner reduction.

Oppenauer-oxidation and Dakin reaction.

Beckmanns rearrangement and Schmidt rearrangement.

Claisen-Schmidt condensation

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Organic chemistry by I.L. Finar, Volume-I & II.
2. A text book of organic chemistry – Arun Bahl, B.S. Bahl.
3. Heterocyclic Chemistry by Raj K. Bansal
4. Organic Chemistry by Morrison and Boyd
5. Heterocyclic Chemistry by T.L. Gilchrist

88

BP402T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – I (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasizes on structure activity relationships of drugs, importance of physicochemical properties and metabolism of drugs. The syllabus also emphasizes on chemical synthesis of important drugs under each class.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their pharmacological activity
2. understand the drug metabolic pathways, adverse effect and therapeutic value of drugs
3. know the Structural Activity Relationship (SAR) of different class of drugs
4. write the chemical synthesis of some drugs

Course Content:

Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted (*)

UNIT- I 10 Hours

Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry

History and development of medicinal chemistry

Physicochemical properties in relation to biological action

Ionization, Solubility, Partition Coefficient, Hydrogen bonding, Protein binding, Chelation, Bioisosterism, Optical and Geometrical isomerism.

Drug metabolism

Drug metabolism principles- Phase I and Phase II.

Factors affecting drug metabolism including stereo chemical aspects.

UNIT- II 10 Hours

Drugs acting on Autonomic Nervous System

Adrenergic Neurotransmitters:

Biosynthesis and catabolism of catecholamine.

Adrenergic receptors (Alpha & Beta) and their distribution.

Sympathomimetic agents: SAR of Sympathomimetic agents

Direct acting: Nor-epinephrine, Epinephrine, Phenylephrine*, Dopamine, 89

Methyldopa, Clonidine, Dobutamine, Isoproterenol, Terbutaline, Salbutamol*, Bitolterol, Naphazoline, Oxymetazoline and Xylometazoline.

- Indirect acting agents: Hydroxyamphetamine, Pseudoephedrine, Propylhexedrine.

- Agents with mixed mechanism: Ephedrine, Metaraminol.

Adrenergic Antagonists:

Alpha adrenergic blockers: Tolazoline*, Phentolamine,

Phenoxybenzamine, Prazosin, Dihydroergotamine, Methysergide.

Beta adrenergic blockers: SAR of beta blockers, Propranolol*, Metibranolol, Atenolol, Betazolol, Bisoprolol, Esmolol, Metoprolol, Labetolol, Carvedilol.

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Cholinergic neurotransmitters:

Biosynthesis and catabolism of acetylcholine.

Cholinergic receptors (Muscarinic & Nicotinic) and their distribution.

Parasympathomimetic agents: SAR of Parasympathomimetic agents

Direct acting agents: Acetylcholine, Carbachol*, Bethanechol, Methacholine, Pilocarpine.

Indirect acting/ Cholinesterase inhibitors (Reversible & Irreversible):

Physostigmine, Neostigmine*, Pyridostigmine, Edrophonium chloride, Tacrine hydrochloride, Ambenonium chloride, Isofluorophate, Echothiophate iodide, Parathione, Malathion.

Cholinesterase reactivator: Pralidoxime chloride.

Cholinergic Blocking agents: SAR of cholinolytic agents

Solanaceous alkaloids and analogues: Atropine sulphate, Hyoscyamine sulphate, Scopolamine hydrobromide, Homatropine hydrobromide, Ipratropium bromide*.

Synthetic cholinergic blocking agents: Tropicamide, Cyclopentolate hydrochloride, Clidinium bromide, Dicyclomine hydrochloride*, Glycopyrrrolate, Methantheline bromide, Propantheline bromide, Benztropine mesylate, Orphenadrine citrate, Biperidine hydrochloride, Procyclidine hydrochloride*, Tridihexethyl chloride, Isopropamide iodide, Ethopropazine hydrochloride.

UNIT- IV 08 Hours**Drugs acting on Central Nervous System**

90

A. Sedatives and Hypnotics:

Benzodiazepines: SAR of Benzodiazepines, Chlordiazepoxide, Diazepam*, Oxazepam, Chlorazepate, Lorazepam, Alprazolam, Zolpidem

Barbiturates: SAR of barbiturates, Barbitol*, Phenobarbital, Mephobarbital, Amobarbital, Butobarbital, Pentobarbital, Secobarbital

Miscellaneous:

Amides & imides: Glutethimide.

Alcohol & their carbamate derivatives: Meprobamate, Ethchlorvynol.

Aldehyde & their derivatives: Triclofos sodium, Paraldehyde.

B. Antipsychotics

Phenothiazines: SAR of Phenothiazines - Promazine hydrochloride, Chlorpromazine hydrochloride*, Triflupromazine, Thioridazine hydrochloride, Piperacetazine hydrochloride, Prochlorperazine maleate, Trifluoperazine hydrochloride.

Ring Analogues of Phenothiazines: Chlorprothixene, Thiothixene, Loxapine succinate, Clozapine.

Fluorobutyrophenones: Haloperidol, Droperidol, Risperidone.

Beta amino ketones: Molindone hydrochloride.

Benzamides: Sulpimide.

C. Anticonvulsants: SAR of Anticonvulsants, mechanism of anticonvulsant action

Barbiturates: Phenobarbital, Methobarbital. **Hydantoins:**

Phenytoin*, Mephenytoin, Ethotoin **Oxazolidine diones:**

Trimethadione, Paramethadione **Succinimides:**

Phensuximide, Methsuximide, Ethosuximide* **Urea and**

monoacylureas: Phenacemide, Carbamazepine*

Benzodiazepines: Clonazepam

Miscellaneous: Primidone, Valproic acid, Gabapentin, Felbamate

UNIT – V 07 Hours

Drugs acting on Central Nervous System

91

General anesthetics:

Inhalation anesthetics: Halothane*, Methoxyflurane, Enflurane,

Sevoflurane, Isoflurane, Desflurane.

Ultra short acting barbiturates: Methohexital sodium*, Thiamylal sodium, Thiopental sodium.

Dissociative anesthetics: Ketamine hydrochloride.*

Narcotic and non-narcotic analgesics

Morphine and related drugs: SAR of Morphine analogues, Morphine sulphate, Codeine, Meperidine hydrochloride, Anileridine hydrochloride, Diphenoxylate hydrochloride, Loperamide hydrochloride, Fentanyl citrate*, Methadone hydrochloride*, Propoxyphene hydrochloride, Pentazocine, Levorphanol tartarate.

Narcotic antagonists: Nalorphine hydrochloride, Levallorphan tartarate, Naloxone hydrochloride.

Anti-inflammatory agents: Sodium salicylate, Aspirin, Mefenamic acid*, Meclofenamate, Indomethacin, Sulindac, Tolmetin, Zomepirac, Diclofenac, Ketorolac, Ibuprofen*, Naproxen, Piroxicam, Phenacetin, Acetaminophen, Antipyrine, Phenylbutazone.

92

BP406P. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – I (Practical)

4 Hours/Week

I Preparation of drugs/ intermediates

1 1,3-pyrazole

2 1,3-oxazole

3 Benzimidazole

4 Benztriazole

5 2,3- diphenyl quinoxaline

6 Benzocaine

7 Phenytoin

8 Phenothiazine

9 Barbiturate

II Assay of drugs

1 Chlorpromazine

2 Phenobarbitone

3 Atropine

4 Ibuprofen

5 Aspirin

6 Furosemide

III Determination of Partition coefficient for any two drugs

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.

93

7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1-5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I.Vogel.

94

BP 403 T. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS-II (Theory)

45Hours

Scope: The course deals with the various physical and physicochemical properties, and principles involved in dosage forms/formulations. Theory and practical components of the subject help the student to get a better insight into various areas of formulation research and development, and stability studies of pharmaceutical dosage forms.

Objectives: Upon the completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand various physicochemical properties of drug molecules in the designing the dosage forms
2. Know the principles of chemical kinetics & to use them for stability testing and determination of expiry date of formulations
3. Demonstrate use of physicochemical properties in the formulation development and evaluation of dosage forms.

Course Content:

UNIT-I 07 Hours

Colloidal dispersions: Classification of dispersed systems & their general characteristics, size & shapes of colloidal particles, classification of colloids & comparative account of their general properties. Optical, kinetic & electrical properties. Effect of electrolytes, coacervation, peptization & protective action.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Rheology: Newtonian systems, law of flow, kinematic viscosity, effect of temperature, non-Newtonian systems, pseudoplastic, dilatant, plastic, thixotropy, thixotropy in formulation, determination of viscosity, capillary, falling Sphere, rotational viscometers

Deformation of solids: Plastic and elastic deformation, Heckel equation, Stress, Strain, Elastic Modulus

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Coarse dispersion: Suspension, interfacial properties of suspended particles, settling in suspensions, formulation of flocculated and deflocculated suspensions. Emulsions and theories of emulsification, microemulsion and multiple emulsions; Stability of emulsions, preservation of emulsions, rheological properties of emulsions and emulsion

formulation by HLB method.

95

UNIT-IV 10Hours

Micromeretics: Particle size and distribution, mean particle size, number and weight distribution, particle number, methods for determining particle size by different methods, counting and separation method, particle shape, specific surface, methods for determining surface area, permeability, adsorption, derived properties of powders, porosity, packing arrangement, densities, bulkiness & flow properties.

UNIT-V 10 Hours

Drug stability: Reaction kinetics: zero, pseudo-zero, first & second order, units of basic rate constants, determination of reaction order. Physical and chemical factors influencing the chemical degradation of pharmaceutical product: temperature, solvent, ionic strength, dielectric constant, specific & general acid base catalysis, Simple numerical problems. Stabilization of medicinal agents against common reactions like hydrolysis & oxidation. Accelerated stability testing in expiration dating of pharmaceutical dosage forms. Photolytic degradation and its prevention

96

BP 407P. PHYSICAL PHARMACEUTICS- II (Practical)

3 Hrs/week

1. Determination of particle size, particle size distribution using sieving method
2. Determination of particle size, particle size distribution using Microscopic method
3. Determination of bulk density, true density and porosity
4. Determine the angle of repose and influence of lubricant on angle of repose
5. Determination of viscosity of liquid using Ostwald's viscometer
6. Determination sedimentation volume with effect of different suspending agent
7. Determination sedimentation volume with effect of different concentration of single suspending agent
8. Determination of viscosity of semisolid by using Brookfield viscometer
9. Determination of reaction rate constant first order.
10. Determination of reaction rate constant second order
11. Accelerated stability studies

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Physical Pharmacy by Alfred Martin, Sixth edition
2. Experimental pharmaceuticals by Eugene, Parott.
3. Tutorial pharmacy by Cooper and Gunn.
4. Stocklosam J. Pharmaceutical calculations, Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
5. Liberman H.A, Lachman C., Pharmaceutical Dosage forms, Tablets, Volume-1 to 3, Marcel Dekkar Inc.
6. Liberman H.A, Lachman C, Pharmaceutical dosage forms. Disperse systems, volume 1, 2, 3. Marcel Dekkar Inc.
7. Physical Pharmaceutics by Ramasamy C, and Manavalan R.

97

BP 404 T. PHARMACOLOGY-I (Theory)

45 Hrs

Scope: The main purpose of the subject is to understand what drugs do to the living organisms and how their effects can be applied to therapeutics. The subject covers the

information about the drugs like, mechanism of action, physiological and biochemical effects (pharmacodynamics) as well as absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (pharmacokinetics) along with the adverse effects, clinical uses, interactions, doses, contraindications and routes of administration of different classes of drugs.

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

1. Understand the pharmacological actions of different categories of drugs
2. Explain the mechanism of drug action at organ system/sub cellular/ macromolecular levels.
3. Apply the basic pharmacological knowledge in the prevention and treatment of various diseases.
4. Observe the effect of drugs on animals by simulated experiments
5. Appreciate correlation of pharmacology with other bio medical sciences

Course Content:

UNIT-I 08 hours

1. General Pharmacology

- a. Introduction to Pharmacology- Definition, historical landmarks and scope of pharmacology, nature and source of drugs, essential drugs concept and routes of drug administration, Agonists, antagonists(competitive and non competitive), spare receptors, addiction, tolerance, dependence, tachyphylaxis, idiosyncrasy, allergy.
- b. Pharmacokinetics- Membrane transport, absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs .Enzyme induction, enzyme inhibition, kinetics of elimination

UNIT-II 12 Hours

General Pharmacology

- a. Pharmacodynamics- Principles and mechanisms of drug action. Receptor theories and classification of receptors, regulation of receptors. drug receptors interactions signal transduction mechanisms, G-protein–coupled receptors, ion channel receptor, transmembrane enzyme linked receptors, transmembrane JAK-STAT binding receptor and receptors that regulate transcription factors, dose response relationship, therapeutic index, combined effects of drugs and factors modifying drug action.
- b. Adverse drug reactions.
- c. Drug interactions (pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic)
- d. Drug discovery and clinical evaluation of new drugs -Drug discovery phase, preclinical evaluation phase, clinical trial phase, phases of clinical trials and pharmacovigilance.

98

UNIT-III 10 Hours

2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on peripheral nervous system

- a. Organization and function of ANS.
- b. Neurohumoral transmission, co-transmission and classification of neurotransmitters.
- c. Parasympathomimetics, Parasympatholytics, Sympathomimetics, sympatholytics.
- d. Neuromuscular blocking agents and skeletal muscle relaxants (peripheral).
- e. Local anesthetic agents.
- f. Drugs used in myasthenia gravis and glaucoma

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

3. Pharmacology of drugs acting on central nervous system

- a. Neurohumoral transmission in the C.N.S. special emphasis on importance of various neurotransmitters like with GABA, Glutamate, Glycine, serotonin, dopamine.
- b. General anesthetics and pre-anesthetics.
- c. Sedatives, hypnotics and centrally acting muscle relaxants.
- d. Anti-epileptics
- e. Alcohols and disulfiram

UNIT-V 07 Hours

3. Pharmacology of drugs acting on central nervous system

- a. Psychopharmacological agents: Antipsychotics, antidepressants, anti-anxiety agents, anti-manics and hallucinogens.
- b. Drugs used in Parkinsons disease and Alzheimer's disease.
- c. CNS stimulants and nootropics.
- d. Opioid analgesics and antagonists
- e. Drug addiction, drug abuse, tolerance and dependence.

99

BP 408 P.PHARMACOLOGY-I (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

1. Introduction to experimental pharmacology.
2. Commonly used instruments in experimental pharmacology.
3. Study of common laboratory animals.
4. Maintenance of laboratory animals as per CPCSEA guidelines.
5. Common laboratory techniques. Blood withdrawal, serum and plasma separation, anesthetics and euthanasia used for animal studies.
6. Study of different routes of drugs administration in mice/rats.
7. Study of effect of hepatic microsomal enzyme inducers on the phenobarbitone sleeping time in mice.
8. Effect of drugs on ciliary motility of frog oesophagus
9. Effect of drugs on rabbit eye.
10. Effects of skeletal muscle relaxants using rota-rod apparatus.
11. Effect of drugs on locomotor activity using actophotometer.
12. Anticonvulsant effect of drugs by MES and PTZ method.
13. Study of stereotype and anti-catatonic activity of drugs on rats/mice.
14. Study of anxiolytic activity of drugs using rats/mice.
15. Study of local anesthetics by different methods

Note: All laboratory techniques and animal experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments by softwares and videos

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs, The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews-

Pharmacology

100

6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher
8. Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert,
9. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata.
10. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. VallabhPrakashan,

101

BP 405 T.PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY I (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: The subject involves the fundamentals of Pharmacognosy like scope, classification of crude drugs, their identification and evaluation, phytochemicals present in them and their medicinal properties.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able

1. to know the techniques in the cultivation and production of crude drugs
2. to know the crude drugs, their uses and chemical nature
3. know the evaluation techniques for the herbal drugs
4. to carry out the microscopic and morphological evaluation of crude drugs

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

Introduction to Pharmacognosy:

- (a) Definition, history, scope and development of Pharmacognosy
- (b) Sources of Drugs – Plants, Animals, Marine & Tissue culture
- (c) Organized drugs, unorganized drugs (dried latex, dried juices, dried extracts, gums and mucilages, oleoresins and oleo- gum -resins).

Classification of drugs:

Alphabetical, morphological, taxonomical, chemical, pharmacological, chemo and sero taxonomical classification of drugs

Quality control of Drugs of Natural Origin:

Adulteration of drugs of natural origin. Evaluation by organoleptic, microscopic, physical, chemical and biological methods and properties.

Quantitative microscopy of crude drugs including lycopodium spore method, leaf constants, camera lucida and diagrams of microscopic objects to scale with camera lucida.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Cultivation, Collection, Processing and storage of drugs of natural origin:

Cultivation and Collection of drugs of natural origin

Factors influencing cultivation of medicinal plants.

Plant hormones and their applications.

Polyploidy, mutation and hybridization with reference to medicinal plants

Conservation of medicinal plants

UNIT-III 07 Hours

Plant tissue culture:

Historical development of plant tissue culture, types of cultures, Nutritional requirements, growth and their maintenance.

Applications of plant tissue culture in pharmacognosy.

Edible vaccines

102

UNIT IV 10 Hours

Pharmacognosy in various systems of medicine:

Role of Pharmacognosy in allopathy and traditional systems of medicine namely, Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha, Homeopathy and Chinese systems of medicine.

Introduction to secondary metabolites:

Definition, classification, properties and test for identification of Alkaloids, Glycosides, Flavonoids, Tannins, Volatile oil and Resins

UNIT V 08 Hours

Study of biological source, chemical nature and uses of drugs of natural origin containing following drugs

Plant Products:

Fibers - Cotton, Jute, Hemp

Hallucinogens, Teratogens, Natural allergens

Primary metabolites:

General introduction, detailed study with respect to chemistry, sources, preparation, evaluation, preservation, storage, therapeutic used and commercial utility as Pharmaceutical Aids and/or Medicines for the following Primarymetabolites:

Carbohydrates: Acacia, Agar, Tragacanth, Honey

Proteins and Enzymes : Gelatin, casein, proteolytic enzymes (Papain, bromelain, serratiopeptidase, urokinase, streptokinase, pepsin).

Lipids(Waxes, fats, fixed oils) : Castor oil, Chaulmoogra oil, Wool Fat, Bees Wax

Marine Drugs:

Novel medicinal agents from marine sources

103

104

BP408 P. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY I (Practical)

4 Hours/Week

1. Analysis of crude drugs by chemical tests: (i)Tragaccanth (ii) Acacia (iii)Agar (iv) Gelatin (v) starch (vi) Honey (vii) Castor oil
2. Determination of stomatal number and index
3. Determination of vein islet number, vein islet termination and palisade ratio.
4. Determination of size of starch grains, calcium oxalate crystals by eye piece micrometer
5. Determination of Fiber length and width
6. Determination of number of starch grains by Lycopodium spore method
7. Determination of Ash value
8. Determination of Extractive values of crude drugs
9. Determination of moisture content of crude drugs
10. Determination of swelling index and foaming

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. W.C.Evans, Trease and Evans Pharmacognosy, 16th edition, W.B. Saunders & Co., London, 2009.
2. Tyler, V.E., Brady, L.R. and Robbers, J.E., Pharmacognosy, 9th Edn., Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1988.
3. Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis
4. Mohammad Ali. Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, CBS Publishers &

Distribution, New Delhi.

5. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhale (2007), 37th Edition, Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.

6. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), 1st Edn, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.

7. Essentials of Pharmacognosy, Dr.S.H.Ansari, 2nd edition, Birla publications, New Delhi, 2007

8. Practical Pharmacognosy: C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhale

9. Anatomy of Crude Drugs by M.A. Iyengar

105

SEMESTER V

106

BP501T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – II (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasizes on structure activity relationships of drugs, importance of physicochemical properties and metabolism of drugs. The syllabus also emphasizes on chemical synthesis of important drugs under each class.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their pharmacological activity
2. Understand the drug metabolic pathways, adverse effect and therapeutic value of drugs
3. Know the Structural Activity Relationship of different class of drugs
4. Study the chemical synthesis of selected drugs

Course Content:

Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted (*)

UNIT- I 10 Hours

Antihistaminic agents: Histamine, receptors and their distribution in the human body

H₁-antagonists: Diphenhydramine hydrochloride*, Dimenhydrinate, Doxylamines succinate, Clemastine fumarate, Diphenylpyraline hydrochloride, Tripelenamine hydrochloride, Chlorcyclizine hydrochloride, Meclizine hydrochloride, Buclizine hydrochloride, Chlorpheniramine maleate, Triprolidine hydrochloride*, Phenidamine tartarate, Promethazine hydrochloride*, Trimeprazine tartrate, Cyproheptadine hydrochloride, Azatidine maleate, Astemizole, Loratadine, Cetirizine, Levocetrazine Cromolyn sodium

H₂-antagonists: Cimetidine*, Famotidine, Ranitidine.

Gastric Proton pump inhibitors: Omeprazole, Lansoprazole, Rabeprazole, Pantoprazole

Anti-neoplastic agents:

Alkylating agents: Meclorothamine*, Cyclophosphamide, Melphalan,

107

Chlorambucil, Busulfan, Thiotepa

Antimetabolites: Mercaptopurine*, Thioguanine, Fluorouracil, Floxuridine, Cytarabine, Methotrexate*, Azathioprine

Antibiotics: Dactinomycin, Daunorubicin, Doxorubicin, Bleomycin

Plant products: Etoposide, Vinblastin sulphate, Vincristin sulphate

Miscellaneous: Cisplatin, Mitotane.

UNIT – II 10 Hours

Anti-anginal:

Vasodilators: Amyl nitrite, Nitroglycerin*, Pentaerythritol tetranitrate, Isosorbide dinitrite*, Dipyridamole.

Calcium channel blockers: Verapamil, Bepridil hydrochloride, Diltiazem hydrochloride, Nifedipine, Amlodipine, Felodipine, Nicardipine, Nimodipine.

Diuretics:

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: Acetazolamide*, Methazolamide, Dichlorphenamide.

Thiazides: Chlorthiazide*, Hydrochlorothiazide, Hydroflumethiazide, Cyclothiazide,

Loop diuretics: Furosemide*, Bumetanide, Ethacrynic acid.

Potassium sparing Diuretics: Spironolactone, Triamterene, Amiloride.

Osmotic Diuretics: Mannitol

Anti-hypertensive Agents: Timolol, Captopril, Lisinopril, Enalapril, Benazepril hydrochloride, Quinapril hydrochloride, Methyldopate hydrochloride,* Clonidine hydrochloride, Guanethidine monosulphate, Guanabenz acetate, Sodium nitroprusside, Diazoxide, Minoxidil, Reserpine, Hydralazine hydrochloride.

UNIT- III 10 Hours

Anti-arrhythmic Drugs: Quinidine sulphate, Procainamide hydrochloride, Disopyramide phosphate*, Phenytoin sodium, Lidocaine hydrochloride, Tocainide hydrochloride, Mexiletine hydrochloride, Lorcainide hydrochloride, Amiodarone, Sotalol.

Anti-hyperlipidemic agents: Clofibrate, Lovastatin, Cholestamine and Cholestipol

Coagulant & Anticoagulants: Menadione, Acetomenadione, Warfarin*, Anisindione, clopidogrel

Drugs used in Congestive Heart Failure: Digoxin, Digitoxin, Nesiritide, Bosentan, Tezosentan.

108

109

UNIT- IV 08 Hours

Drugs acting on Endocrine system

Nomenclature, Stereochemistry and metabolism of steroids

Sex hormones: Testosterone, Nandrolone, Progestrines, Oestriol, Oestradiol, Oestrone, Diethyl stilbestrol.

Drugs for erectile dysfunction: Sildenafil, Tadalafil.

Oral contraceptives: Mifepristone, Norgestrel, Levonorgestrel

Corticosteroids: Cortisone, Hydrocortisone, Prednisolone, Betamethasone, Dexamethasone

Thyroid and antithyroid drugs: L-Thyroxine, L-Thyronine, Propylthiouracil, Methimazole.

UNIT – V 07 Hours

Antidiabetic agents:

Insulin and its preparations

Sulfonyl ureas: Tolbutamide*, Chlorpropamide, Glipizide, Glimepiride.

Biguanides: Metformin.

Thiazolidinediones: Pioglitazone, Rosiglitazone.

Meglitinides: Repaglinide, Nateglinide.

Glucosidase inhibitors: Acarbose, Voglibose.

Local Anesthetics: SAR of Local anesthetics

Benzoic Acid derivatives; Cocaine, Hexylcaine, Mepylcaine, Cyclomethycaine, Piperocaine.

Amino Benzoic acid derivatives: Benzocaine*, Butamben, Procaine*, Butacaine, Propoxycaine, Tetracaine, Benoxinate.

Lidocaine/Anilide derivatives: Lignocaine, Mepivacaine, Prilocaine, Etidocaine.

Miscellaneous: Phenacaine, Dipreron, Dibucaine.*

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.
7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1 to 5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I. Vogel.

110

111

BP 502 T. Industrial PharmacyI (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: Course enables the student to understand and appreciate the influence of pharmaceutical additives and various pharmaceutical dosage forms on the performance of the drug product.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Know the various pharmaceutical dosage forms and their manufacturing techniques.
2. Know various considerations in development of pharmaceutical dosage forms
3. Formulate solid, liquid and semisolid dosage forms and evaluate them for their quality

Course content:

3 hours/ week

UNIT-I 07 Hours

Preformulation Studies: Introduction to preformulation, goals and objectives, study of physicochemical characteristics of drug substances.

- a. Physical properties:** Physical form (crystal & amorphous), particle size, shape, flow properties, solubility profile (pKa, pH, partition coefficient), polymorphism
- b. Chemical Properties:** Hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction, racemisation, polymerization
BCS classification of drugs & its significant
Application of preformulation considerations in the development of solid, liquid oral and parenteral dosage forms and its impact on stability of dosage forms.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Tablets:

- a. Introduction, ideal characteristics of tablets, classification of tablets. Excipients, Formulation of tablets, granulation methods, compression and processing problems. Equipments and tablet tooling.
- b. Tablet coating: Types of coating, coating materials, formulation of coating composition, methods of coating, equipment employed and defects in coating.
- c. Quality control tests: In process and finished product tests

Liquid orals: Formulation and manufacturing consideration of syrups and elixirs suspensions and emulsions; Filling and packaging; evaluation of liquid orals official in pharmacopoeia

112

UNIT-III 08 Hours

Capsules:

- a. **Hard gelatin capsules:** Introduction, Production of hard gelatin capsule shells. size of capsules, Filling, finishing and special techniques of formulation of hard gelatin capsules, manufacturing defects. In process and final product quality control tests for capsules.
- b. **Soft gelatin capsules:** Nature of shell and capsule content, size of capsules, importance of base adsorption and minim/gram factors, production, in process and final product quality control tests. Packing, storage and stability testing of soft gelatin capsules and their applications.

Pellets: Introduction, formulation requirements, pelletization process, equipments for manufacture of pellets

UNIT-IV 10 Hours

Parenteral Products:

- a. Definition, types, advantages and limitations. Preformulation factors and essential requirements, vehicles, additives, importance of isotonicity
- b. Production procedure, production facilities and controls, aseptic processing
- c. Formulation of injections, sterile powders, large volume parenterals and lyophilized products.
- d. Containers and closures selection, filling and sealing of ampoules, vials and infusion fluids. Quality control tests of parenteral products.

Ophthalmic Preparations: Introduction, formulation considerations; formulation of eye drops, eye ointments and eye lotions; methods of preparation; labeling, containers; evaluation of ophthalmic preparations

UNIT-V 10 Hours

Cosmetics: Formulation and preparation of the following cosmetic preparations: lipsticks, shampoos, cold cream and vanishing cream, tooth pastes, hair dyes and

sunscreens.

Pharmaceutical Aerosols: Definition, propellants, containers, valves, types of aerosol systems; formulation and manufacture of aerosols; Evaluation of aerosols; Quality control and stability studies.

Packaging Materials Science: Materials used for packaging of pharmaceutical products, factors influencing choice of containers, legal and official requirements for containers, stability aspects of packaging materials, quality control tests.

113

BP 506 P. Industrial PharmacyI (Practical)

1. Preformulation studies on paracetamol/asparin/or any other drug
2. Preparation and evaluation of Paracetamol tablets
3. Preparation and evaluation of Aspirin tablets
4. Coating of tablets- film coating of tables/granules
5. Preparation and evaluation of Tetracycline capsules
6. Preparation of Calcium Gluconate injection
7. Preparation of Ascorbic Acid injection
8. Qulaity control test of (as per IP) marketed tablets and capsules
9. Preparation of Eye drops/ and Eye ointments
10. Preparation of Creams (cold / vanishing cream)
11. Evaluation of Glass containers (as per IP)

4 Hours/week

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Pharmaceutical dosage forms - Tablets, volume 1 -3 by H.A. Liberman, Leon Lachman &J.B.Schwartz
2. Pharmaceutical dosage form - Parenteral medication vol- 1&2 by Liberman & Lachman
3. Pharmaceutical dosage form disperse system VOL-1 by Liberman & Lachman
4. Modern Pharmaceutics by Gilbert S. Banker & C.T. Rhodes, 3rd Edition
5. Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20th edition Pharmaceutical Science (RPS)
6. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy by Liberman & Lachman
7. Pharmaceutics- The science of dosage form design by M.E.Aulton, Churchill livingstone, Latest edition
8. Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms by H. C.Ansel, Lea &Febiger, Philadelphia, 5thedition, 2005
9. Drug stability - Principles and practice by Cartensen & C.J. Rhodes, 3rd Edition, Marcel Dekker Series, Vol 107.

114

BP503.T. PHARMACOLOGY-II (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is intended to impart the fundamental knowledge on various aspects (classification, mechanism of action, therapeutic effects, clinical uses, side effects and contraindications) of drugs acting on different systems of body and in addition,emphasis on the basic concepts of bioassay.

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

1. Understand the mechanism of drug action and its relevance in the treatment of

different diseases

2. Demonstrate isolation of different organs/tissues from the laboratory animals by simulated experiments
3. Demonstrate the various receptor actions using isolated tissue preparation
4. Appreciate correlation of pharmacology with related medical sciences

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10hours

1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on cardio vascular system

- a. Introduction to hemodynamic and electrophysiology of heart.
- b. Drugs used in congestive heart failure
- c. Anti-hypertensive drugs.
- d. Anti-anginal drugs.
- e. Anti-arrhythmic drugs.
- f. Anti-hyperlipidemic drugs.

UNIT-II 10hours

1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on cardio vascular system

- a. Drug used in the therapy of shock.
- b. Hematinics, coagulants and anticoagulants.
- c. Fibrinolytics and anti-platelet drugs
- d. Plasma volume expanders

2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on urinary system

- a. Diuretics
- b. Anti-diuretics.

UNIT-III 10hours

3. Autocoids and related drugs

- a. Introduction to autocoids and classification
- b. Histamine, 5-HT and their antagonists.
- c. Prostaglandins, Thromboxanes and Leukotrienes.
- d. Angiotensin, Bradykinin and Substance P.
- e. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents
- f. Anti-gout drugs
- g. Antirheumatic drugs

115

UNIT-IV 08hours

5. Pharmacology of drugs acting on endocrine system

- a. Basic concepts in endocrine pharmacology.
- b. Anterior Pituitary hormones- analogues and their inhibitors.
- c. Thyroid hormones- analogues and their inhibitors.
- d. Hormones regulating plasma calcium level- Parathormone, Calcitonin and Vitamin-D.
- d. Insulin, Oral Hypoglycemic agents and glucagon.
- e. ACTH and corticosteroids.

UNIT-V 07hours

5. Pharmacology of drugs acting on endocrine system

- a. Androgens and Anabolic steroids.
- b. Estrogens, progesterone and oral contraceptives.

c. Drugs acting on the uterus.

6. Bioassay

a. Principles and applications of bioassay.

b. Types of bioassay

c. Bioassay of insulin, oxytocin, vasopressin, ACTH, d-tubocurarine, digitalis, histamine and 5-HT

116

BP 507 P. PHARMACOLOGY-II (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

1. Introduction to *in-vitro* pharmacology and physiological salt solutions.
2. Effect of drugs on isolated frog heart.
3. Effect of drugs on blood pressure and heart rate of dog.
4. Study of diuretic activity of drugs using rats/mice.
5. DRC of acetylcholine using frog rectus abdominis muscle.
6. Effect of physostigmine and atropine on DRC of acetylcholine using frog rectus abdominis muscle and rat ileum respectively.
7. Bioassay of histamine using guinea pig ileum by matching method.
8. Bioassay of oxytocin using rat uterine horn by interpolation method.
9. Bioassay of serotonin using rat fundus strip by three point bioassay.
10. Bioassay of acetylcholine using rat ileum/colon by four point bioassay.
11. Determination of PA₂ value of prazosin using rat anococcygeus muscle (by Schild's plot method).
12. Determination of PD₂ value using guinea pig ileum.
13. Effect of spasmogens and spasmolytics using rabbit jejunum.
14. Anti-inflammatory activity of drugs using carrageenan induced paw-edema model.
15. Analgesic activity of drug using central and peripheral methods

Note: All laboratory techniques and animal experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments by softwares and videos

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill.
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs, The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews- Pharmacology.
6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, , JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher
8. Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert.
9. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata.

10. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. Vallabh Prakashan.

117

118

BP504 T. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY II (Theory)

45Hours

Scope: The main purpose of subject is to impart the students the knowledge of how the secondary metabolites are produced in the crude drugs, how to isolate and identify and produce them industrially. Also this subject involves the study of producing the plants and phytochemicals through plant tissue culture, drug interactions and basic principles of traditional system of medicine

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able

1. to know the modern extraction techniques, characterization and identification of the herbal drugs and phytoconstituents
2. to understand the preparation and development of herbal formulation.
3. to understand the herbal drug interactions
4. to carryout isolation and identification of phytoconstituents

Course Content:

UNIT-I 7 Hours

Metabolic pathways in higher plants and their determination

- a) Brief study of basic metabolic pathways and formation of different secondary metabolites through these pathways- Shikimic acid pathway, Acetate pathways and Amino acid pathway.
- b) Study of utilization of radioactive isotopes in the investigation of Biogenetic studies.

UNIT-II 14 Hours

General introduction, composition, chemistry & chemical classes, biosources, therapeutic uses and commercial applications of following secondary metabolites:

Alkaloids: Vinca, Rauwolfia, Belladonna, Opium,

Phenylpropanoids and Flavonoids: Lignans, Tea, Ruta

Steroids, Cardiac Glycosides & Triterpenoids: Liquorice, Dioscorea, Digitalis

Volatile oils: Mentha, Clove, Cinnamon, Fennel, Coriander,

Tannins: Catechu, Pterocarpus

Resins: Benzoin, Guggul, Ginger, Asafoetida, Myrrh, Colophony

Glycosides: Senna, Aloes, Bitter Almond

Iridoids, Other terpenoids & Naphthaquinones: Gentian, Artemisia, taxus, carotenoids

UNIT-III 06 Hours

Isolation, Identification and Analysis of Phytoconstituents

- a) Terpenoids: Menthol, Citral, Artemisin
- b) Glycosides: Glycyrrhetic acid & Rutin
- c) Alkaloids: Atropine, Quinine, Reserpine, Caffeine
- d) Resins: Podophyllotoxin, Curcumin

UNIT-IV 10 Hours

Industrial production, estimation and utilization of the following phytoconstituents:

Forskolin, Sennoside, Artemisinin, Diosgenin, Digoxin, Atropine, Podophyllotoxin, Caffeine, Taxol, Vincristine and Vinblastine

UNIT V 8 Hours

Basics of Phytochemistry

Modern methods of extraction, application of latest techniques like Spectroscopy, chromatography and electrophoresis in the isolation, purification and identification of crude

drugs.

119

BP 508 P. PHARMACOGNOSY AND PHYTOCHEMISTRY II (Practical)

4 Hours/Week

1. Morphology, histology and powder characteristics & extraction & detection of: Cinchona, Cinnamon, Senna, Clove, Ephedra, Fennel and Coriander
2. Exercise involving isolation & detection of active principles
 - a. Caffeine - from tea dust.
 - b. Diosgenin from Dioscorea
 - c. Atropine from Belladonna
 - d. Sennosides from Senna
3. Separation of sugars by Paper chromatography
4. TLC of herbal extract
5. Distillation of volatile oils and detection of phytoconstituents by TLC
6. Analysis of crude drugs by chemical tests: (i) Asafoetida (ii) Benzoin (iii) Colophony (iv) Aloes (v) Myrrh

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. W.C.Evans, Trease and Evans Pharmacognosy, 16th edition, W.B. Saunders & Co., London, 2009.
2. Mohammad Ali. Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, CBS Publishers & Distribution, New Delhi.
3. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhale (2007), 37th Edition, Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
4. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), 1st Edn, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
5. Essentials of Pharmacognosy, Dr.SH.Ansari, 2nd edition, Birla publications, New Delhi, 2007
6. Herbal Cosmetics by H.Pande, Asia Pacific Business press, Inc, New Delhi.
7. A.N. Kalia, Textbook of Industrial Pharmacognosy, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 2005.
8. R Endress, Plant cell Biotechnology, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1994.
9. Pharmacognosy & Pharmacobiotechnology. James Bobbers, Marilyn KS, VE Tylor.
10. The formulation and preparation of cosmetic, fragrances and flavours.
11. Remington's Pharmaceutical sciences.
12. Text Book of Biotechnology by Vyas and Dixit.
13. Text Book of Biotechnology by R.C. Dubey.

120

121

BP 505 T. PHARMACEUTICAL JURISPRUDENCE (Theory)

Scope: This course is designed to impart basic knowledge on important legislations related to the profession of pharmacy in India.

45 Hours

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to understand:

1. The Pharmaceutical legislations and their implications in the development and marketing of pharmaceuticals.
2. Various Indian pharmaceutical Acts and Laws
3. The regulatory authorities and agencies governing the manufacture and sale of

pharmaceuticals

4. The code of ethics during the pharmaceutical practice

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and its rules 1945:

Objectives, Definitions, Legal definitions of schedules to the Act and Rules

Import of drugs – Classes of drugs and cosmetics prohibited from import, Import under license or permit. Offences and penalties.

Manufacture of drugs – Prohibition of manufacture and sale of certain drugs,

Conditions for grant of license and conditions of license for manufacture of drugs,

Manufacture of drugs for test, examination and analysis, manufacture of new drug, loan license and repacking license.

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and its rules 1945.

Detailed study of Schedule G, H, M, N, P,T,U, V, X, Y, Part XII B, Sch F & DMR (OA)

Sale of Drugs – Wholesale, Retail sale and Restricted license. Offences and penalties

Labeling & Packing of drugs- General labeling requirements and specimen labels for drugs and cosmetics, List of permitted colors. Offences and penalties.

Administration of the Act and Rules – Drugs Technical Advisory Board, Central drugs Laboratory, Drugs Consultative Committee, Government drug analysts, Licensing authorities, controlling authorities, Drugs Inspectors

UNIT-III 10 Hours

• **Pharmacy Act –1948:** Objectives, Definitions, Pharmacy Council of India; its constitution and functions, Education Regulations, State and Joint state pharmacy councils; constitution and functions, Registration of Pharmacists, Offences and 122

Penalties

• **Medicinal and Toilet Preparation Act –1955:** Objectives, Definitions, Licensing, Manufacture In bond and Outside bond, Export of alcoholic preparations, Manufacture of Ayurvedic, Homeopathic, Patent & Proprietary Preparations. Offences and Penalties.

• **Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic substances Act-1985 and Rules:** Objectives, Definitions, Authorities and Officers, Constitution and Functions of narcotic & Psychotropic Consultative Committee, National Fund for Controlling the Drug Abuse, Prohibition, Control and Regulation, opium poppy cultivation and production of poppy straw, manufacture, sale and export of opium, Offences and Penalties

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

• **Study of Salient Features of Drugs and Magic Remedies Act and its rules:** Objectives, Definitions, Prohibition of certain advertisements, Classes of Exempted advertisements, Offences and Penalties

• **Prevention of Cruelty to animals Act-1960:** Objectives, Definitions, Institutional Animal Ethics Committee, CPCSEA guidelines for Breeding and Stocking of Animals, Performance of Experiments, Transfer and acquisition of animals for experiment, Records, Power to suspend or revoke registration, Offences and Penalties

• **National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority:** Drugs Price Control Order (DPCO)-2013. Objectives, Definitions, Sale prices of bulk drugs, Retail price of formulations, Retail price and ceiling price of scheduled formulations, National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM)

UNIT-V 07 Hours

• **Pharmaceutical Legislations** – A brief review, Introduction, Study of drugs enquiry committee, Health survey and development committee, Hathi committee and Mudaliar committee

• **Code of Pharmaceutical ethics** Definition, Pharmacist in relation to his job, trade, medical profession and his profession, Pharmacist's oath

• **Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act**

• **Right to Information Act**

• **Introduction to Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)**

Recommended books: (Latest Edition)

1. Forensic Pharmacy by B. Suresh

123

2. Text book of Forensic Pharmacy by B.M. Mithal

3. Hand book of drug law-by M.L. Mehra

4. A text book of Forensic Pharmacy by N.K. Jain

5. Drugs and Cosmetics Act/Rules by Govt. of India publications.

6. Medicinal and Toilet preparations act 1955 by Govt. of India publications.

7. Narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances act by Govt. of India publications

8. Drugs and Magic Remedies act by Govt. of India publication

9. Bare Acts of the said laws published by Government. Reference books (Theory)

124

SEMESTER VI

125

BP601T. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY – III (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on the structure, chemistry and therapeutic value of drugs. The subject emphasis on modern techniques of rational drug design like quantitative structure activity relationship (QSAR), Prodrug concept, combinatorial chemistry and Computer aided drug design (CADD). The subject also emphasizes on the chemistry, mechanism of action, metabolism, adverse effects, Structure Activity Relationships (SAR), therapeutic uses and synthesis of important drugs.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able to

1. Understand the importance of drug design and different techniques of drug design.

2. Understand the chemistry of drugs with respect to their biological activity.

3. Know the metabolism, adverse effects and therapeutic value of drugs.

4. Know the importance of SAR of drugs.

Course Content:

Study of the development of the following classes of drugs, Classification, mechanism of action, uses of drugs mentioned in the course, Structure activity relationship of selective

class of drugs as specified in the course and synthesis of drugs superscripted by (*)

UNIT – I 10 Hours

Antibiotics

Historical background, Nomenclature, Stereochemistry, Structure activity relationship, Chemical degradation classification and important products of the following classes.

β -Lactam antibiotics: Penicillin, Cephalosporins, β -Lactamase inhibitors, Monobactams

Aminoglycosides: Streptomycin, Neomycin, Kanamycin

Tetracyclines: Tetracycline, Oxytetracycline, Chlortetracycline, Minocycline, Doxycycline

UNIT – II 10 Hours

Antibiotics

Historical background, Nomenclature, Stereochemistry, Structure activity relationship, Chemical degradation classification and important products of the following classes.

126

Macrolide: Erythromycin, Clarithromycin, Azithromycin.

Miscellaneous: Chloramphenicol*, Clindamycin.

Prodrugs: Basic concepts and application of prodrugs design.

Antimalarials: Etiology of malaria.

Quinolines: SAR, Quinine sulphate, Chloroquine*, Amodiaquine, Primaquine phosphate, Pamaquine*, Quinacrine hydrochloride, Mefloquine.

Biguanides and dihydro triazines: Cycloguanil pamoate, Proguanil.

Miscellaneous: Pyrimethamine, Artesunate, Artemether, Atovaquone.

UNIT – III 10 Hours

Anti-tubercular Agents

Synthetic anti tubercular agents: Isoniazid*, Ethionamide, Ethambutol, Pyrazinamide, Para amino salicylic acid.*

Anti tubercular antibiotics: Rifampicin, Rifabutin, Cycloserine, Streptomycin, Capreomycin sulphate.

Urinary tract anti-infective agents

Quinolones: SAR of quinolones, Nalidixic Acid, Norfloxacin, Enoxacin, Ciprofloxacin*, Ofloxacin, Lomefloxacin, Sparfloxacin, Gatifloxacin, Moxifloxacin

Miscellaneous: Furazolidine, Nitrofurantoin*, Methanamine.

Antiviral agents:

Amantadine hydrochloride, Rimantadine hydrochloride, Idoxuridine, trifluoride, Acyclovir*, Gancyclovir, Zidovudine, Didanosine, Zalcitabine, Lamivudine, Loviride, Delavirdine, Ribavirin, Saquinavir, Indinavir, Ritonavir.

UNIT – IV 08 Hours

Antifungal agents:

Antifungal antibiotics: Amphotericin-B, Nystatin, Natamycin, Griseofulvin.

Synthetic Antifungal agents: Clotrimazole, Econazole, Butoconazole, Oxiconazole, Tioconazole, Miconazole*, Ketoconazole, Terconazole,

Itraconazole, Fluconazole, Naftifine hydrochloride, Tolnaftate*.

Anti-protozoal Agents: Metronidazole*, Tinidazole, Ornidazole, Diloxanide, Iodoquinol, Pentamidine Isethionate, Atovaquone, Eflornithine.

Anthelmintics: Diethylcarbamazine citrate*, Thiabendazole, Mebendazole*, Albendazole, Niclosamide, Oxamniquine, Praziquantal, Ivermectin.

127

Sulphonamides and Sulfones

Historical development, chemistry, classification and SAR of Sulfonamides:

Sulphamethizole, Sulfisoxazole, Sulphamethizine, Sulfacetamide*, Sulphapyridine, Sulfamethoxazole*, Sulphadiazine, Mefenide acetate, Sulfasalazine.

Folate reductase inhibitors: Trimethoprim*, Cotrimoxazole.

Sulfones: Dapsone*.

UNIT – V 07 Hours

Introduction to Drug Design

Various approaches used in drug design.

Physicochemical parameters used in quantitative structure activity relationship (QSAR) such as partition coefficient, Hammett's electronic parameter, Taft's steric parameter and Hansch analysis.

Pharmacophore modeling and docking techniques.

Combinatorial Chemistry: Concept and applications chemistry: solid phase and solution phase synthesis.

of combinatorial

128

BP607P. MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY- III (Practical)

4 Hours / week

I Preparation of drugs and intermediates

1 Sulphanilamide

2 7-Hydroxy, 4-methyl coumarin

3 Chlorobutanol

4 Triphenyl imidazole

5 Tolbutamide

6 Hexamine

II Assay of drugs

1 Isonicotinic acid hydrazide

2 Chloroquine

3 Metronidazole

4 Dapsone

5 Chlorpheniramine maleate

6 Benzyl penicillin

III Preparation of medicinally important compounds or intermediates by Microwave irradiation technique

IV Drawing structures and reactions using chem draw®

V Determination of physicochemical properties such as logP, clogP, MR, Molecular weight, Hydrogen bond donors and acceptors for class of drugs course content using drug design software Drug likeliness screening (Lipinskies RO5)

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Wilson and Giswold's Organic medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry.
2. Foye's Principles of Medicinal Chemistry.
3. Burger's Medicinal Chemistry, Vol I to IV.
4. Introduction to principles of drug design- Smith and Williams.
5. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
6. Martindale's extra pharmacopoeia.
7. Organic Chemistry by I.L. Finar, Vol. II.
8. The Organic Chemistry of Drug Synthesis by Lednicer, Vol. 1-5.
9. Indian Pharmacopoeia.
10. Text book of practical organic chemistry- A.I.Vogel.

129

BP602 T. PHARMACOLOGY-III (Theory)**45 Hours**

Scope: This subject is intended to impart the fundamental knowledge on various aspects (classification, mechanism of action, therapeutic effects, clinical uses, side effects and contraindications) of drugs acting on respiratory and gastrointestinal system, infectious diseases, immuno-pharmacology and in addition, emphasis on the principles of toxicology and chronopharmacology.

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. understand the mechanism of drug action and its relevance in the treatment of different infectious diseases
2. comprehend the principles of toxicology and treatment of various poisonings and
3. appreciate correlation of pharmacology with related medical sciences.

Course Content:**UNIT-I 10hours****1. Pharmacology of drugs acting on Respiratory system**

- a. Anti -asthmatic drugs
- b. Drugs used in the management of COPD
- c. Expectorants and antitussives
- d. Nasal decongestants
- e. Respiratory stimulants

2. Pharmacology of drugs acting on the Gastrointestinal Tract

- a. Antiulcer agents.
- b. Drugs for constipation and diarrhoea.
- c. Appetite stimulants and suppressants.
- d. Digestants and carminatives.
- e. Emetics and anti-emetics.

UNIT-II 10hours**3. Chemotherapy**

- a. General principles of chemotherapy.
- b. Sulfonamides and cotrimoxazole.
- c. Antibiotics- Penicillins, cephalosporins, chloramphenicol, macrolides, quinolones and fluoroquinolones, tetracycline and aminoglycosides

UNIT-III 10hours

3. Chemotherapy

- a. Antitubercular agents
- b. Antileprotic agents

131

- c. Antifungal agents
- d. Antiviral drugs
- e. Anthelmintics
- f. Antimalarial drugs
- g. Antiamoebic agents

UNIT-IV 08hours

3. Chemotherapy

- l. Urinary tract infections and sexually transmitted diseases.
- m. Chemotherapy of malignancy.

4. Immunopharmacology

- a. Immunostimulants
- b. Immunosuppressant

Protein drugs, monoclonal antibodies, target drugs to antigen, biosimilars

UNIT-V 07hours

5. Principles of toxicology

- a. Definition and basic knowledge of acute, subacute and chronic toxicity.
- b. Definition and basic knowledge of genotoxicity, carcinogenicity, teratogenicity and mutagenicity
- c. General principles of treatment of poisoning
- d. Clinical symptoms and management of barbiturates, morphine, organophosphorus compound and lead, mercury and arsenic poisoning.

6. Chronopharmacology

- a. Definition of rhythm and cycles.
- b. Biological clock and their significance leading to chronotherapy.

132

BP 608 P. PHARMACOLOGY-III (Practical)

4Hrs/Week

- 1. Dose calculation in pharmacological experiments
- 2. Antiallergic activity by mast cell stabilization assay
- 3. Study of anti-ulcer activity of a drug using pylorus ligand (SHAY) rat model and NSAIDS induced ulcer model.
- 4. Study of effect of drugs on gastrointestinal motility
- 5. Effect of agonist and antagonists on guinea pig ileum
- 6. Estimation of serum biochemical parameters by using semi- autoanalyser
- 7. Effect of saline purgative on frog intestine
- 8. Insulin hypoglycemic effect in rabbit
- 9. Test for pyrogens (rabbit method)
- 10. Determination of acute oral toxicity (LD50) of a drug from a given data
- 11. Determination of acute skin irritation / corrosion of a test substance
- 12. Determination of acute eye irritation / corrosion of a test substance
- 13. Calculation of pharmacokinetic parameters from a given data
- 14. Biostatistics methods in experimental pharmacology(student's t test, ANOVA)

15. Biostatistics methods in experimental pharmacology (Chi square test, Wilcoxon Signed Rank test)

**Experiments are demonstrated by simulated experiments/videos*

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Rang H. P., Dale M. M., Ritter J. M., Flower R. J., Rang and Dale's Pharmacology, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier
2. Katzung B. G., Masters S. B., Trevor A. J., Basic and clinical pharmacology, Tata Mc Graw-Hill
3. Goodman and Gilman's, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
4. Marry Anne K. K., Lloyd Yee Y., Brian K. A., Robbin L.C., Joseph G. B., Wayne A. K., Bradley R.W., Applied Therapeutics, The Clinical use of Drugs. The Point Lippincott Williams & Wilkins
5. Mycek M.J, Gelnet S.B and Perper M.M. Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews- Pharmacology
6. K.D.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology, , JAYPEE Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi.
7. Sharma H. L., Sharma K. K., Principles of Pharmacology, Paras medical publisher
- Modern Pharmacology with clinical Applications, by Charles R.Craig & Robert,
8. Ghosh MN. Fundamentals of Experimental Pharmacology. Hilton & Company, Kolkata,
9. Kulkarni SK. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. VallabhPrakashan,
10. N.Udupa and P.D. Gupta, Concepts in Chronopharmacology.

133

BP 603 T. HERBAL DRUG TECHNOLOGY (Theory)

45 hours

Scope: This subject gives the student the knowledge of basic understanding of herbal drug industry, the quality of raw material, guidelines for quality of herbal drugs, herbal cosmetics, natural sweeteners, nutraceutical etc. The subject also emphasizes on Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), patenting and regulatory issues of herbal drugs

Objectives: Upon completion of this course the student should be able to:

1. understand raw material as source of herbal drugs from cultivation to herbal drug product
2. know the WHO and ICH guidelines for evaluation of herbal drugs
3. know the herbal cosmetics, natural sweeteners, nutraceuticals
4. appreciate patenting of herbal drugs, GMP .

Course content:

UNIT-I 11 Hours

Herbs as raw materials

Definition of herb, herbal medicine, herbal medicinal product, herbal drug preparation

Source of Herbs

Selection, identification and authentication of herbal materials

Processing of herbal raw material

Biodynamic Agriculture

Good agricultural practices in cultivation of medicinal plants including Organic farming.

Pest and Pest management in medicinal plants: Biopesticides/Bioinsecticides.

Indian Systems of Medicine

a) Basic principles involved in Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homeopathy

b) Preparation and standardization of Ayurvedic formulations viz Aristas and Asawas, Ghutika, Churna, Lehya and Bhasma.

UNIT-II 7 Hours

Nutraceuticals

General aspects, Market, growth, scope and types of products available in the market. Health benefits and role of Nutraceuticals in ailments like Diabetes, CVS diseases, Cancer, Irritable bowel syndrome and various Gastro intestinal diseases.

Study of following herbs as health food: Alfaalfa, Chicory, Ginger, Fenugreek, Garlic, Honey, Amla, Ginseng, Ashwagandha, Spirulina

Herbal-Drug and Herb-Food Interactions: General introduction to interaction and classification. Study of following drugs and their possible side effects and interactions: Hypercium, kava-kava, Ginkobiloba, Ginseng, Garlic, Pepper & Ephedra.

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Herbal Cosmetics

134

Sources and description of raw materials of herbal origin used via, fixed oils, waxes, gums colours, perfumes, protective agents, bleaching agents, antioxidants in products such as skin care, hair care and oral hygiene products.

Herbal excipients:

Herbal Excipients – Significance of substances of natural origin as excipients – colorants, sweeteners, binders, diluents, viscosity builders, disintegrants, flavors & perfumes.

Herbal formulations :

Conventional herbal formulations like syrups, mixtures and tablets and Novel dosage forms like phytosomes

UNIT- IV 10 Hours

Evaluation of Drugs WHO & ICH guidelines for the assessment of herbal drugs

Stability testing of herbal drugs.

Patenting and Regulatory requirements of natural products:

- a) Definition of the terms: Patent, IPR, Farmers right, Breeder's right, Bioprospecting and Biopiracy
- b) Patenting aspects of Traditional Knowledge and Natural Products. Case study of Curcuma & Neem.

Regulatory Issues - Regulations in India (ASU DTAB, ASU DCC), Regulation of manufacture of ASU drugs - Schedule Z of Drugs & Cosmetics Act for ASU drugs.

UNIT-V 07 Hours

General Introduction to Herbal Industry

Herbal drugs industry: Present scope and future prospects.

A brief account of plant based industries and institutions involved in work on medicinal and aromatic plants in India.

Schedule T – Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine

Components of GMP (Schedule – T) and its objectives

Infrastructural requirements, working space, storage area, machinery and equipments, standard operating procedures, health and hygiene, documentation and records.

135

BP 609 P. HERBAL DRUG TECHNOLOGY (Practical)

4 hours/ week

- 1. To perform preliminary phytochemical screening of crude drugs.
- 2. Determination of the alcohol content of Asava and Arista

3. Evaluation of excipients of natural origin
4. Incorporation of prepared and standardized extract in cosmetic formulations like creams, lotions and shampoos and their evaluation.
5. Incorporation of prepared and standardized extract in formulations like syrups, mixtures and tablets and their evaluation as per Pharmacopoeial requirements.
6. Monograph analysis of herbal drugs from recent Pharmacopoeias
7. Determination of Aldehyde content
8. Determination of Phenol content
9. Determination of total alkaloids

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Textbook of Pharmacognosy by Trease & Evans.
2. Textbook of Pharmacognosy by Tyler, Brady & Robber.
3. Pharmacognosy by Kokate, Purohit and Gokhale
4. Essential of Pharmacognosy by Dr.S.H.Ansari
5. Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry by V.D.Rangari
6. Pharmacopoeal standards for Ayurvedic Formulation (Council of Research in Indian Medicine & Homeopathy)
7. Mukherjee, P.W. Quality Control of Herbal Drugs: An Approach to Evaluation of Botanicals. Business Horizons Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2002.

136

BP 604 T. BIOPHARMACEUTICS AND PHARMACOKINETICS

(Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject is designed to impart knowledge and skills of Biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics and their applications in pharmaceutical development, design of dose and dosage regimen and in solving the problems arising therein.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able to:

1. Understand the basic concepts in biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics and their significance.
2. Use of plasma drug concentration-time data to calculate the pharmacokinetic parameters to describe the kinetics of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, elimination.
3. To understand the concepts of bioavailability and bioequivalence of drug products and their significance.
4. Understand various pharmacokinetic parameters, their significance & applications.

Course

Content:

UNIT-I 10

Hours

Introduction

Biopharmaceutics

to

Absorption; Mechanisms of drug absorption through GIT, factors influencing drug absorption through GIT, absorption of drug from Non per oral extra-vascular

routes, **Distribution** Tissue permeability of drugs, binding of drugs, apparent, volume of drug distribution, plasma and tissue protein binding of drugs, factors affecting protein-drug binding. Kinetics of protein binding, Clinical significance of protein binding of drugs

UNIT- II 10

Hours

Elimination: Drug metabolism and basic understanding metabolic pathways renal excretion of drugs, factors affecting renal excretion of drugs, renal clearance, Non renal routes of drug excretion of drugs

Bioavailability and Bioequivalence: Definition and Objectives of bioavailability, absolute and relative bioavailability, measurement of bioavailability, *in-vitro* drug dissolution models, *in-vitro-in-vivo* correlations, bioequivalence studies, methods to enhance the dissolution rates and bioavailability of poorly soluble drugs.

UNIT- III 10 Hours

Pharmacokinetics: Definition and introduction to Pharmacokinetics, Compartment models, Non compartment models, physiological models, One compartment open model. (a). Intravenous Injection (Bolus) (b). Intravenous infusion and (c) Extra vascular administrations. Pharmacokinetics parameters - K_E , $t_{1/2}$, V_d , AUC , K_a , Cl_t and CL_R - definitions methods of eliminations, understanding of their significance and application

137

UNIT- IV 08 Hours

Multicompartment models: Two compartment open model. IV bolus Kinetics of multiple dosing, steady state drug levels, calculation of loading and maintenance doses and their significance in clinical settings.

UNIT- V 07 Hours

Nonlinear Pharmacokinetics: a. Introduction, b. Factors causing Non-linearity. c. Michaelis-menton method of estimating parameters, Explanation with example of drugs.

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics by, Milo Gibaldi.
2. Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics; By Robert F Notari
3. Applied biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.YU 4th edition, Prentice-Hall International edition. USA
4. Bio pharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics-A Treatise, By D. M. Brahmankar and Sunil B. Jaiswal, Vallabh Prakashan Pitampura, Delhi
5. Pharmacokinetics: By Milo Gibaldi Donald, R. Mercel Dekker Inc.
6. Hand Book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics, By Milo Gibaldi and Laurie Prescott by ADIS Health Science Press.
7. Biopharmaceutics; By Swarbrick
8. Clinical Pharmacokinetics, Concepts and Applications: By Malcolm Rowland and Thomas, N. Tozen, Lea and Febrger, Philadelphia, 1995.
10. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bioequivalence, By Abdou H.M, Mack, Publishing Company, Pennsylvania 1989.
11. Biopharmaceutics and Clinical Pharmacokinetics-An introduction 4th edition Revised and expanded by Robert F Notari Marcel Dekker Inc, New York and

Basel, 1987.

12. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, By Mack Publishing Company, Pennsylvania

138

Scope:

BP 605 T. PHARMACEUTICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY (Theory)

45 Hours

- Biotechnology has a long promise to revolutionize the biological sciences and technology.
- Scientific application of biotechnology in the field of genetic engineering, medicine and fermentation technology makes the subject interesting.
- Biotechnology is leading to new biological revolutions in diagnosis, prevention and cure of diseases, new and cheaper pharmaceutical drugs.
- Biotechnology has already produced transgenic crops and animals and the future promises lot more.
- It is basically a research-based subject.

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Understanding the importance of Immobilized enzymes in Pharmaceutical Industries
2. Genetic engineering applications in relation to production of pharmaceuticals
3. Importance of Monoclonal antibodies in Industries
4. Appreciate the use of microorganisms in fermentation technology

Unit I 10 Hours

- a) Brief introduction to Biotechnology with reference to Pharmaceutical Sciences.
- b) Enzyme Biotechnology- Methods of enzyme immobilization and applications.
- c) Biosensors- Working and applications of biosensors in Pharmaceutical Industries.
- d) Brief introduction to Protein Engineering.
- e) Use of microbes in industry. Production of Enzymes- General consideration - Amylase, Catalase, Peroxidase, Lipase, Protease, Penicillinase.
- f) Basic principles of genetic engineering.

Unit II 10 Hours

- a) Study of cloning vectors, restriction endonucleases and DNA ligase.
- b) Recombinant DNA technology. Application of genetic engineering in medicine.
- c) Application of r DNA technology and genetic engineering in the production of:
i) Interferon ii) Vaccines- hepatitis- B iii) Hormones-Insulin.
- d) Brief introduction to PCR

139

Unit III 10 Hours

Types of immunity- humoral immunity, cellular immunity

- a) Structure of Immunoglobulins
- b) Structure and Function of MHC
- c) Hypersensitivity reactions, Immune stimulation and Immune suppressions.
- d) General method of the preparation of bacterial vaccines, toxoids, viral vaccine, antitoxins, serum-immune blood derivatives and other products relative to immunity.
- e) Storage conditions and stability of official vaccines
- f) Hybridoma technology- Production, Purification and Applications

g) Blood products and Plasma Substitutes.

Unit IV 08Hours

- a) Immuno blotting techniques- ELISA, Western blotting, Southern blotting.
- b) Genetic organization of Eukaryotes and Prokaryotes
- c) Microbial genetics including transformation, transduction, conjugation, plasmids and transposons.
- d) Introduction to Microbial biotransformation and applications.
- e) Mutation: Types of mutation/mutants.

Unit V 07 Hours

- a) Fermentation methods and general requirements, study of media, equipments, sterilization methods, aeration process, stirring.
- b) Large scale production fermenter design and its various controls.
- c) Study of the production of - penicillins, citric acid, Vitamin B12, Glutamic acid, Griseofulvin,
- d) Blood Products: Collection, Processing and Storage of whole human blood, dried human plasma, plasma Substitutes.

Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. B.R. Glick and J.J. Pasternak: Molecular Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of Recombinant DNA: ASM Press Washington D.C.
2. RA Goldsby et. al., : Kuby Immunology.
3. J.W. Goding: Monoclonal Antibodies.
4. J.M. Walker and E.B. Gingold: Molecular Biology and Biotechnology by Royal Society of Chemistry.
5. Zaborsky: Immobilized Enzymes, CRC Press, Degrand, Ohio.
6. S.B. Primrose: Molecular Biotechnology (Second Edition) Blackwell Scientific Publication.
7. Stanbury F., P., Whitaker A., and Hall J., S., Principles of fermentation technology, 2nd edition, Aditya books Ltd., New Delhi

140

BP606TPHARMACEUTICAL QUALITY ASSURANCE (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This course deals with the various aspects of quality control and quality assurance aspects of pharmaceutical industries. It deals with the important aspects like cGMP, QC tests, documentation, quality certifications and regulatory affairs.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able to:

- understand the cGMP aspects in a pharmaceutical industry
- appreciate the importance of documentation
- understand the scope of quality certifications applicable to pharmaceutical industries
- understand the responsibilities of QA & QC departments

Course content:

UNIT – I 10 Hours

Quality Assurance and Quality Management concepts: Definition and concept of Quality control, Quality assurance and GMP

Total Quality Management (TQM): Definition, elements, philosophies

ICH Guidelines: purpose, participants, process of harmonization, Brief overview of QSEM,

with special emphasis on Q-series guidelines, ICH stability testing guidelines

Quality by design (QbD): Definition, overview, elements of QbD program, tools

ISO 9000 & ISO14000: Overview, Benefits, Elements, steps for registration

NABL accreditation : Principles and procedures

UNIT - II 10 Hours

Organization and personnel: Personnel responsibilities, training, hygiene and personal records.

Premises: Design, construction and plant layout, maintenance, sanitation, environmental control, utilities and maintenance of sterile areas, control of contamination.

Equipments and raw materials: Equipment selection, purchase specifications, maintenance, purchase specifications and maintenance of stores for raw materials.

UNIT – III 10 Hours

Quality Control: Quality control test for containers, rubber closures and secondary packing
141

materials.

Good Laboratory Practices: General Provisions, Organization and Personnel, Facilities, Equipment, Testing Facilities Operation, Test and Control Articles, Protocol for Conduct of a Nonclinical Laboratory Study, Records and Reports, Disqualification of Testing Facilities

UNIT – IV 08 Hours

Complaints: Complaints and evaluation of complaints, Handling of return good, recalling and waste disposal.

Document maintenance in pharmaceutical industry: Batch Formula Record, Master Formula Record, SOP, Quality audit, Quality Review and Quality documentation, Reports and documents, distribution records.

UNIT – V 07 Hours

Calibration and Validation: Introduction, definition and general principles of calibration, qualification and validation, importance and scope of validation, types of validation, validation master plan. Calibration of pH meter, Qualification of UV-Visible spectrophotometer, General principles of Analytical method Validation.

Warehousing: Good warehousing practice, materials management

Recommended Books: (Latest Edition)

1. Quality Assurance Guide by organization of Pharmaceutical Products of India.
2. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2nd Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69.
3. Quality Assurance of Pharmaceuticals- A compendium of Guide lines and Related materials Vol I WHO Publications.
4. A guide to Total Quality Management- Kushik Maitra and Sedhan K Ghosh
5. How to Practice GMP's – P P Sharma.
6. ISO 9000 and Total Quality Management – Sadhank G Ghosh
7. The International Pharmacopoeia – Vol I, II, III, IV- General Methods of Analysis and Quality specification for Pharmaceutical Substances, Excipients and Dosage forms
8. Good laboratory Practices – Marcel Deckker Series
9. ICH guidelines, ISO 9000 and 14000 guidelines

142

SEMESTER VII

143

BP701T. INSTRUMENTAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This subject deals with the application of instrumental methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis of drugs. This subject is designed to impart a fundamental knowledge on the principles and instrumentation of spectroscopic and chromatographic technique. This also emphasizes on theoretical and practical knowledge on modern analytical instruments that are used for drug testing.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

1. Understand the interaction of matter with electromagnetic radiations and its applications in drug analysis
2. Understand the chromatographic separation and analysis of drugs.
3. Perform quantitative & qualitative analysis of drugs using various analytical instruments.

Course Content:

UNIT –I 10 Hours

UV Visible spectroscopy

Electronic transitions, chromophores, auxochromes, spectral shifts, solvent effect on absorption spectra, Beer and Lambert's law, Derivation and deviations.

Instrumentation - Sources of radiation, wavelength selectors, sample cells, detectors- Photo tube, Photomultiplier tube, Photo voltaic cell, Silicon Photodiode.

Applications - Spectrophotometric titrations, Single component and multi component analysis

Fluorimetry

Theory, Concepts of singlet, doublet and triplet electronic states, internal and external conversions, factors affecting fluorescence, quenching, instrumentation and applications

UNIT –II 10 Hours

IR spectroscopy

Introduction, fundamental modes of vibrations in poly atomic molecules, sample handling, factors affecting vibrations

Instrumentation - Sources of radiation, wavelength selectors, detectors - Golay cell, Bolometer, Thermocouple, Thermister, Pyroelectric detector and applications

Flame Photometry-Principle, interferences, instrumentation and applications

144

Atomic absorption spectroscopy- Principle, interferences, instrumentation and applications

Nepheloturbidometry- Principle, instrumentation and applications

UNIT –III 10 Hours

Introduction to chromatography

Adsorption and partition column chromatography-Methodology, advantages, disadvantages and applications.

Thin layer chromatography- Introduction, Principle, Methodology, Rf values, advantages, disadvantages and applications.

Paper chromatography-Introduction, methodology, development techniques, advantages, disadvantages and applications

Electrophoresis– Introduction, factors affecting electrophoretic mobility, Techniques of paper, gel, capillary electrophoresis, applications

UNIT –IV 08 Hours

Gas chromatography - Introduction, theory, instrumentation, derivatization, temperature programming, advantages, disadvantages and applications

High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)-Introduction, theory, instrumentation, advantages and applications.

UNIT –V 07 Hours

Ion exchange chromatography- Introduction, classification, ion exchange resins, properties, mechanism of ion exchange process, factors affecting ion exchange, methodology and applications

Gel chromatography- Introduction, theory, instrumentation and applications

Affinity chromatography- Introduction, theory, instrumentation and applications

145

BP705P. INSTRUMENTAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS (Practical)

4 Hours/Week

- 1 Determination of absorption maxima and effect of solvents on absorption maxima of organic compounds
- 2 Estimation of dextrose by colorimetry
- 3 Estimation of sulfanilamide by colorimetry
- 4 Simultaneous estimation of ibuprofen and paracetamol by UV spectroscopy
- 5 Assay of paracetamol by UV- Spectrophotometry
- 6 Estimation of quinine sulfate by fluorimetry
- 7 Study of quenching of fluorescence
- 8 Determination of sodium by flame photometry
- 9 Determination of potassium by flame photometry
- 10 Determination of chlorides and sulphates by nephelo turbidometry
- 11 Separation of amino acids by paper chromatography
- 12 Separation of sugars by thin layer chromatography
- 13 Separation of plant pigments by column chromatography
- 14 Demonstration experiment on HPLC
- 15 Demonstration experiment on Gas Chromatography

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis by B.K Sharma
2. Organic spectroscopy by Y.R Sharma
3. Text book of Pharmaceutical Analysis by Kenneth A. Connors
4. Vogel's Text book of Quantitative Chemical Analysis by A.I. Vogel
5. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry by A.H. Beckett and J.B. Stenlake
6. Organic Chemistry by I. L. Finar
7. Organic spectroscopy by William Kemp
8. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs by D. C. Garrett
9. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical Formulations by P. D. Sethi
10. Spectrophotometric identification of Organic Compounds by Silverstein

146

BP 702 T. INDUSTRIAL PHARMACYII (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge on pharmaceutical product development and translation from laboratory to market

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to:

1. Know the process of pilot plant and scale up of pharmaceutical dosage forms
2. Understand the process of technology transfer from lab scale to commercial batch
3. Know different Laws and Acts that regulate pharmaceutical industry
4. Understand the approval process and regulatory requirements for drug products

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

Pilot plant scale up techniques: General considerations - including significance of personnel requirements, space requirements, raw materials, Pilot plant scale up considerations for solids, liquid orals, semi solids and relevant documentation, SUPAC guidelines, Introduction to platform technology

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Technology development and transfer: WHO guidelines for Technology Transfer(TT): Terminology, Technology transfer protocol, Quality risk management, Transfer from R & D to production (Process, packaging and cleaning), Granularity of TT Process (API, excipients, finished products, packaging materials) Documentation, Premises and equipments, qualification and validation, quality control, analytical method transfer, Approved regulatory bodies and agencies, Commercialization - practical aspects and problems (case studies), TT agencies in India - APCTD, NRDC, TIFAC, BCIL, TBSE / SIDBI; TT related documentation - confidentiality agreement, licensing, MoUs, legal issues

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Regulatory affairs: Introduction, Historical overview of Regulatory Affairs, Regulatory authorities, Role of Regulatory affairs department, Responsibility of Regulatory Affairs Professionals

Regulatory requirements for drug approval: Drug Development Teams, Non-Clinical Drug Development, Pharmacology, Drug Metabolism and Toxicology, General considerations of Investigational New Drug (IND) Application, Investigator's Brochure (IB) and New Drug Application (NDA), Clinical research / BE studies, Clinical Research Protocols, Biostatistics in Pharmaceutical Product Development, Data Presentation for FDA Submissions, Management of Clinical Studies.

147

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

Quality management systems: Quality management & Certifications: Concept of Quality, Total Quality Management, Quality by Design (QbD), Six Sigma concept, Out of Specifications (OOS), Change control, Introduction to ISO 9000 series of quality systems standards, ISO 14000, NABL, GLP

UNIT-V 07 Hours

Indian Regulatory Requirements: Central Drug Standard Control Organization (CDSCO) and State Licensing Authority: Organization, Responsibilities, Certificate of Pharmaceutical Product (COPP), Regulatory requirements and approval procedures for New Drugs.

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Regulatory Affairs from Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia modified on 7th April available at http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regulatory_Affairs.
2. International Regulatory Affairs Updates, 2005. available at

<http://www.iraup.com/about.php>

3. Douglas J Pisano and David S. Mantus. Text book of FDA Regulatory Affairs A Guide for Prescription Drugs, Medical Devices, and Biologics' Second Edition.

4. Regulatory Affairs brought by learning plus, inc. available at <http://www.cgmp.com/ra.htm>.

148

BP 703T. PHARMACY PRACTICE (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: In the changing scenario of pharmacy practice in India, for successful practice of Hospital Pharmacy, the students are required to learn various skills like drug distribution, drug information, and therapeutic drug monitoring for improved patient care. In community pharmacy, students will be learning various skills such as dispensing of drugs, responding to minor ailments by providing suitable safe medication, patient counselling for improved patient care in the community set up.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to

1. know various drug distribution methods in a hospital
2. appreciate the pharmacy stores management and inventory control
3. monitor drug therapy of patient through medication chart review and clinical review
4. obtain medication history interview and counsel the patients
5. identify drug related problems
6. detect and assess adverse drug reactions
7. interpret selected laboratory results (as monitoring parameters in therapeutics) of specific disease states
8. know pharmaceutical care services
9. do patient counseling in community pharmacy;
10. appreciate the concept of Rational drug therapy.

Unit I: 10 Hours

a) Hospital and it's organization

Definition, Classification of hospital- Primary, Secondary and Tertiary hospitals, Classification based on clinical and non- clinical basis, Organization Structure of a Hospital, and Medical staffs involved in the hospital and their functions.

b) Hospital pharmacy and its organization

Definition, functions of hospital pharmacy, Organization structure, Location, Layout and staff requirements, and Responsibilities and functions of hospital pharmacists.

c) Adverse drug reaction

Classifications - Excessive pharmacological effects, secondary pharmacological effects, idiosyncrasy, allergic drug reactions, genetically determined toxicity, toxicity following sudden withdrawal of drugs, Drug interaction- beneficial interactions, adverse interactions, and pharmacokinetic drug interactions, Methods for detecting

149

drug interactions, spontaneous case reports and record linkage studies, and Adverse drug reaction reporting and management.

d) Community Pharmacy

Organization and structure of retail and wholesale drug store, types and design, Legal requirements for establishment and maintenance of a drug store, Dispensing of

proprietary products, maintenance of records of retail and wholesale drug store.

Unit II: 10 Hours

a) Drug distribution system in a hospital

Dispensing of drugs to inpatients, types of drug distribution systems, charging policy and labelling, Dispensing of drugs to ambulatory patients, and Dispensing of controlled drugs.

b) Hospital formulary

Definition, contents of hospital formulary, Differentiation of hospital formulary and Drug list, preparation and revision, and addition and deletion of drug from hospital formulary.

c) Therapeutic drug monitoring

Need for Therapeutic Drug Monitoring, Factors to be considered during the Therapeutic Drug Monitoring, and Indian scenario for Therapeutic Drug Monitoring.

d) Medication adherence

Causes of medication non-adherence, pharmacist role in the medication adherence, and monitoring of patient medication adherence.

e) Patient medication history interview

Need for the patient medication history interview, medication interview forms.

f) Community pharmacy management

Financial, materials, staff, and infrastructure requirements.

Unit III: 10 Hours

a) Pharmacy and therapeutic committee

Organization, functions, Policies of the pharmacy and therapeutic committee in including drugs into formulary, inpatient and outpatient prescription, automatic stop order, and emergency drug list preparation.

b) Drug

information services

150

Drug and Poison information centre, Sources of drug information, Computerised services, and storage and retrieval of information.

c) Patient

counseling

Definition of patient counseling; steps involved in patient counseling, and Special cases that require the pharmacist

d) Education and training program in the hospital

Role of pharmacist in the education and training program, Internal and external training program, Services to the nursing homes/clinics, Code of ethics for community pharmacy, and Role of pharmacist in the interdepartmental communication and community health education.

e) Prescribed medication order and communication skills

Prescribed medication order- interpretation and legal requirements, and Communication skills- communication with prescribers and patients.

Unit IV 8 Hours

a) Budget

preparation and implementation

Budget preparation and implementation

b) Clinical Pharmacy

Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy, Concept of clinical pharmacy, functions and responsibilities of clinical pharmacist, Drug therapy monitoring - medication chart review, clinical review, pharmacist intervention, Ward round participation, Medication history and Pharmaceutical care.

Dosing pattern and drug therapy based on Pharmacokinetic & disease pattern.

c) Over the counter (OTC) sales

Introduction and sale of over the counter, and Rational use of common over the counter medications.

Unit V 7 Hours**a) Drug store management and inventory control**

Organisation of drug store, types of materials stocked and storage conditions, Purchase and inventory control: principles, purchase procedure, purchase order, procurement and stocking, Economic order quantity, Reorder quantity level, and Methods used for the analysis of the drug expenditure

b) Investigational use of drugs

151

Description, principles involved, classification, control, identification, role of hospital pharmacist, advisory committee.

c) Interpretation of Clinical Laboratory Tests

Blood chemistry, hematology, and urinalysis

Recommended Books (Latest Edition):

1. Merchant S.H. and Dr. J.S. Quadry. *A textbook of hospital pharmacy*, 4th ed. Ahmadabad: B.S. Shah Prakashan; 2001.
2. Parthasarathi G, Karin Nyfort-Hansen, Milap C Nahata. *A textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice- essential concepts and skills*, 1st ed. Chennai: Orient Longman Private Limited; 2004.
3. William E. Hassan. *Hospital pharmacy*, 5th ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1986.
4. Tipnis Bajaj. *Hospital Pharmacy*, 1st ed. Maharashtra: Career Publications; 2008.
5. Scott LT. *Basic skills in interpreting laboratory data*, 4th ed. American Society of Health System Pharmacists Inc; 2009.
6. Parmar N.S. *Health Education and Community Pharmacy*, 18th ed. India: CBS Publishers & Distributors; 2008.

Journals:

1. Therapeutic drug monitoring. ISSN: 0163-4356
2. Journal of pharmacy practice. ISSN : 0974-8326
3. American journal of health system pharmacy. ISSN: 1535-2900 (online)
4. Pharmacy times (Monthly magazine)

152

BP 704T: NOVEL DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS (Theory)**45 Hours**

Scope: This subject is designed to impart basic knowledge on the area of novel drug delivery systems.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course student shall be able

1. To understand various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.

2. To understand the criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of Novel drug delivery systems, their formulation and evaluation

Course content:

Unit-I 10 Hours

Controlled drug delivery systems: Introduction, terminology/definitions and rationale, advantages, disadvantages, selection of drug candidates. Approaches to design controlled release formulations based on diffusion, dissolution and ion exchange principles. Physicochemical and biological properties of drugs relevant to controlled release formulations

Polymers: Introduction, classification, properties, advantages and application of polymers in formulation of controlled release drug delivery systems.

Unit-II 10 Hours

Microencapsulation: Definition, advantages and disadvantages, microspheres /microcapsules, microparticles, methods of microencapsulation, applications

Mucosal Drug Delivery system: Introduction, Principles of bioadhesion / mucoadhesion, concepts, advantages and disadvantages, transmucosal permeability and formulation considerations of buccal delivery systems

Implantable Drug Delivery Systems: Introduction, advantages and disadvantages, concept of implants and osmotic pump

Unit-III 10 Hours

Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems: Introduction, Permeation through skin, factors affecting permeation, permeation enhancers, basic components of TDDS, formulation approaches

Gastroretentive drug delivery systems: Introduction, advantages, disadvantages, approaches for GRDDS – Floating, high density systems, inflatable and gastroadhesive systems and their applications

Nasopulmonary drug delivery system: Introduction to Nasal and Pulmonary routes of drug delivery, Formulation of Inhalers (dry powder and metered dose), nasal sprays, nebulizers

Unit-IV 08 Hours

153

Targeted drug Delivery: Concepts and approaches advantages and disadvantages, introduction to liposomes, niosomes, nanoparticles, monoclonal antibodies and their applications

Unit-V 07 Hours

Ocular Drug Delivery Systems: Introduction, intra ocular barriers and methods to overcome –Preliminary study, ocular formulations and ocuserts

Intrauterine Drug Delivery Systems: Introduction, advantages and disadvantages, development of intra uterine devices (IUDs) and applications

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2nd edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. Robinson, J. R., Lee V. H. L, Controlled Drug Delivery Systems, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
3. Encyclopedia of Controlled Delivery. Edith Mathiowitz, Published by Wiley Interscience Publication, John Wiley and Sons, Inc, New York. Chichester/Weinheim

4. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).
5. S.P. Vyas and R.K. Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery -concepts and advances, Vallabh Prakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002.

Journals

1. Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (IPA)
2. Indian Drugs (IDMA)
3. Journal of Controlled Release (Elsevier Sciences)
4. Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy (Marcel & Decker)
5. International Journal of Pharmaceutics (Elsevier Sciences)

154

SEMESTER VIII

155

BP801T. BIOSTATISTICS AND RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (Theory)

45 Hours

Scope: To understand the applications of Biostatistics in Pharmacy. This subject deals with descriptive statistics, Graphics, Correlation, Regression, logistic regression Probability theory, Sampling technique, Parametric tests, Non Parametric tests, ANOVA, Introduction to Design of Experiments, Phases of Clinical trials and Observational and Experimental studies, SPSS, R and MINITAB statistical software's, analyzing the statistical data using Excel.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

- Know the operation of M.S. Excel, SPSS, R and MINITAB®, DoE (Design of Experiment)
- Know the various statistical techniques to solve statistical problems
- Appreciate statistical techniques in solving the problems.

Course content:

Unit-I 10 Hours

Introduction: Statistics, Biostatistics, Frequency distribution

Measures of central tendency: Mean, Median, Mode- Pharmaceutical examples

Measures of dispersion: Dispersion, Range, standard deviation, Pharmaceutical problems

Correlation: Definition, Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation, Multiple correlation - Pharmaceuticals examples

Unit-II 10 Hours

Regression: Curve fitting by the method of least squares, fitting the lines $y = a + bx$ and $x = a + by$, Multiple regression, standard error of regression– Pharmaceutical Examples

Probability: Definition of probability, Binomial distribution, Normal distribution, Poisson's distribution, properties - problems

Sample, Population, large sample, small sample, Null hypothesis, alternative hypothesis, sampling, essence of sampling, types of sampling, Error-I type, Error-II type, Standard error of mean (SEM) - Pharmaceutical examples

Parametric test: t-test(Sample, Pooled or Unpaired and Paired) , ANOVA, (One way and Two way), Least Significance difference

Unit-III 10 Hours

Non Parametric tests: Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test, Mann-Whitney U test, Kruskal-Wallis

test, Friedman Test

156

Introduction to Research: Need for research, Need for design of Experiments, Experiential Design Technique, plagiarism

Graphs: Histogram, Pie Chart, Cubic Graph, response surface plot, Counter Plot graph

Designing the methodology: Sample size determination and Power of a study, Report writing and presentation of data, Protocol, Cohorts studies, Observational studies, Experimental studies, Designing clinical trial, various phases.

Unit-IV 8 Hours

Blocking and confounding system for Two-level factorials

Regression modeling: Hypothesis testing in Simple and Multiple regression models

Introduction to Practical components of Industrial and Clinical Trials Problems:

Statistical Analysis Using Excel, SPSS, MINITAB®, DESIGN OF EXPERIMENTS, R - Online Statistical Software's to Industrial and Clinical trial approach

Unit-V 7Hours

Design and Analysis of experiments:

Factorial Design: Definition, 2², 2³ design. Advantage of factorial design

Response Surface methodology: Central composite design, Historical design, Optimization Techniques

Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. Pharmaceutical statistics- Practical and clinical applications, Sanford Bolton, publisher Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
2. Fundamental of Statistics – Himalaya Publishing House- S.C.Guptha
3. Design and Analysis of Experiments – PHI Learning Private Limited, R. Pannerselvam,
4. Design and Analysis of Experiments – Wiley Students Edition, Douglas and C. Montgomery

157

BP 802T SOCIAL AND PREVENTIVE PHARMACY

Hours: 45

Scope:

The purpose of this course is to introduce to students a number of health issues and their challenges. This course also introduced a number of national health programmes. The roles of the pharmacist in these contexts are also discussed.

Objectives:

After the successful completion of this course, the student shall be able to:

- Acquire high consciousness/realization of current issues related to health and pharmaceutical problems within the country and worldwide.
- Have a critical way of thinking based on current healthcare development.
- Evaluate alternative ways of solving problems related to health and pharmaceutical issues

Course content:

Unit I: 10 Hours

Concept of health and disease: Definition, concepts and evaluation of public health.

Understanding the concept of prevention and control of disease, social causes of diseases and social problems of the sick.

Social and health education: Food in relation to nutrition and health, Balanced diet, Nutritional deficiencies, Vitamin deficiencies, Malnutrition and its prevention.

Sociology and health: Socio cultural factors related to health and disease, Impact of urbanization on health and disease, Poverty and health

Hygiene and health: personal hygiene and health care; avoidable habits

Unit II: 10 Hours

Preventive medicine: General principles of prevention and control of diseases such as cholera, SARS, Ebola virus, influenza, acute respiratory infections, malaria, chicken guinea, dengue, lymphatic filariasis, pneumonia, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, cancer, drug addiction-drug substance abuse

Unit III: 10 Hours

National health programs, its objectives, functioning and outcome of the following: HIV AND AIDS control programme, TB, Integrated disease surveillance program (IDSP), National leprosy control programme, National mental health program, National

programme for prevention and control of deafness, Universal immunization programme, National programme for control of blindness, Pulse polio programme.

Unit IV: 08 Hours

National health intervention programme for mother and child, National family welfare programme, National tobacco control programme, National Malaria Prevention Program, National programme for the health care for the elderly, Social health programme; role of WHO in Indian national program

Unit V: 07 Hours

Community services in rural, urban and school health: Functions of PHC, Improvement in rural sanitation, national urban health mission, Health promotion and education in school.

Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. Short Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine, Prabhakara GN, 2nd Edition, 2010, ISBN: 9789380704104, JAYPEE Publications
2. Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine (Mahajan and Gupta), Edited by Roy Rabindra Nath, Saha Indranil, 4th Edition, 2013, ISBN: 9789350901878, JAYPEE Publications
3. Review of Preventive and Social Medicine (Including Biostatistics), Jain Vivek, 6th Edition, 2014, ISBN: 9789351522331, JAYPEE Publications
4. Essentials of Community Medicine—A Practical Approach, Hiremath Lalita D, Hiremath Dhananjaya A, 2nd Edition, 2012, ISBN: 9789350250440, JAYPEE Publications
5. Park Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine, K Park, 21st Edition, 2011, ISBN-14: 9788190128285, BANARSIDAS BHANOT PUBLISHERS.
6. Community Pharmacy Practice, Ramesh Adepu, BSP publishers, Hyderabad

Recommended Journals:

1. Research in Social and Administrative Pharmacy, Elsevier, Ireland

BP803ET. PHARMA MARKETING MANAGEMENT (Theory)

Scope:

45 Hours

The pharmaceutical industry not only needs highly qualified researchers, chemists and, technical people, but also requires skilled managers who can take the industry forward by managing and taking the complex decisions which are imperative for the growth of the industry. The Knowledge and Know-how of marketing management groom the people for taking a challenging role in Sales and Product management.

Course Objective: The course aims to provide an understanding of marketing concepts and techniques and their applications in the pharmaceutical industry.

Unit I 10 Hours

Marketing:

Definition, general concepts and scope of marketing; Distinction between marketing & selling; Marketing environment; Industry and competitive analysis; Analyzing consumer buying behavior; industrial buying behavior.

Pharmaceutical market:

Quantitative and qualitative aspects; size and composition of the market; demographic descriptions and socio-psychological characteristics of the consumer; market segmentation & targeting. Consumer profile; Motivation and prescribing habits of the physician; patients' choice of physician and retail pharmacist. Analyzing the Market; Role of market research.

Unit II 10 Hours

Product decision:

Classification, product line and product mix decisions, product life cycle, product portfolio analysis; product positioning; New product decisions; Product branding, packaging and labeling decisions, Product management in pharmaceutical industry.

Unit III 10 Hours

Promotion:

Methods, determinants of promotional mix, promotional budget; An overview of personal selling, advertising, direct mail, journals, sampling, retailing, medical exhibition, public relations, online promotional techniques for OTC Products.

160

Unit IV 10 Hours

Pharmaceutical marketing channels:

Designing channel, channel members, selecting the appropriate channel, conflict in channels, physical distribution management: Strategic importance, tasks in physical distribution management.

Professional sales representative (PSR):

Duties of PSR, purpose of detailing, selection and training, supervising, norms for customer calls, motivating, evaluating, compensation and future prospects of the PSR.

Unit V 10 Hours

Pricing:

Meaning, importance, objectives, determinants of price; pricing methods and strategies, issues in price management in pharmaceutical industry. An overview of DPCO (Drug Price Control Order) and NPPA (National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority).

Emerging concepts in marketing:

Vertical & Horizontal Marketing; Rural Marketing; Consumerism; Industrial Marketing; Global Marketing.

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Philip Kotler and Kevin Lane Keller: Marketing Management, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi
2. Walker, Boyd and Larreche : Marketing Strategy- Planning and Implementation, Tata MC GrawHill, New Delhi.
3. Dhruv Grewal and Michael Levy: Marketing, Tata MC Graw Hill
4. Arun Kumar and N Menakshi: Marketing Management, Vikas Publishing, India
5. Rajan Saxena: Marketing Management; Tata MC Graw-Hill (India Edition)
6. Ramaswamy, U.S & Nanakamari, S: Marketing Managemnt:Global Perspective, IndianContext,Macmilan India, New Delhi.
7. Shanker, Ravi: Service Marketing, Excell Books, New Delhi
8. Subba Rao Changanti, Pharmaceutical Marketing in India (GIFT – Excel series) Excel Publications.

161

162

BP804 ET: PHARMACEUTICAL REGULATORY SCIENCE (Theory)**45Hours**

Scope: This course is designed to impart the fundamental knowledge on the regulatory requirements for approval of new drugs, and drug products in regulated markets of India & other countries like US, EU, Japan, Australia,UK etc. It prepares the students to learn in detail on the regulatory requirements, documentation requirements, and registration procedures for marketing the drug products.

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. Know about the process of drug discovery and development
2. Know the regulatory authorities and agencies governing the manufacture and sale of pharmaceuticals
3. Know the regulatory approval process and their registration in Indian and international markets

Course content:**Unit I 10Hours****New Drug Discovery and development**

Stages of drug discovery, Drug development process, pre-clinical studies, non-clinical activities, clinical studies, Innovator and generics, Concept of generics, Generic drug product development.

Unit II 10Hours**Regulatory Approval Process**

Approval processes and timelines involved in Investigational New Drug (IND), New Drug Application (NDA), Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA). Changes to an approved NDA / ANDA.

Regulatory authorities and agencies

Overview of regulatory authorities of India, United States, European Union, Australia, Japan, Canada (Organization structure and types of applications)

Unit III 10Hours**Registration of Indian drug product in overseas market**

Procedure for export of pharmaceutical products, Technical documentation, Drug Master Files (DMF), Common Technical Document (CTD), electronic Common Technical

Document (eCTD), ASEAN Common Technical Document (ACTD) research.

Unit IV 08Hours

Clinical trials

Developing clinical trial protocols, Institutional Review Board / Independent Ethics committee - formation and working procedures, Informed consent process and procedures, GCP obligations of Investigators, sponsors & Monitors, Managing and Monitoring clinical trials, Pharmacovigilance - safety monitoring in clinical trials

Unit V 07Hours

Regulatory Concepts

Basic terminology, guidance, guidelines, regulations, Laws and Acts, Orange book, Federal Register, Code of Federal Regulatory, Purple book

Recommended books (Latest edition):

1. Drug Regulatory Affairs by Sachin Itkar, Dr. N.S. Vyawahare, Nirali Prakashan.
2. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Second Edition Edited by Ira R. Berry and Robert P. Martin, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.185. Informa Health care Publishers.
3. New Drug Approval Process: Accelerating Global Registrations By Richard A Guarino, MD, 5th edition, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol.190.
4. Guidebook for drug regulatory submissions / Sandy Weinberg. By John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
5. FDA Regulatory Affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics /edited by Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus.
6. Generic Drug Product Development, Solid Oral Dosage forms, Leon Shargel and Isader Kaufer, Marcel Dekker series, Vol.143
7. Clinical Trials and Human Research: A Practical Guide to Regulatory Compliance By Fay A. Rozovsky and Rodney K. Adams
8. Principles and Practices of Clinical Research, Second Edition Edited by John I. Gallin and Frederick P. Ognibene
9. Drugs: From Discovery to Approval, Second Edition By Rick Ng

164

BP 805T: PHARMACOVIGILANCE (Theory)

45 hours

Scope: This paper will provide an opportunity for the student to learn about development of pharmacovigilance as a science, basic terminologies used in pharmacovigilance, global scenario of Pharmacovigilance, train students on establishing pharmacovigilance programme in an organization, various methods that can be used to generate safety data and signal detection. This paper also develops the skills of classifying drugs, diseases and adverse drug reactions.

Objectives:

At completion of this paper it is expected that students will be able to (know, do, and appreciate):

1. Why drug safety monitoring is important?
2. History and development of pharmacovigilance
3. National and international scenario of pharmacovigilance
4. Dictionaries, coding and terminologies used in pharmacovigilance
5. Detection of new adverse drug reactions and their assessment
6. International standards for classification of diseases and drugs

7. Adverse drug reaction reporting systems and communication in pharmacovigilance
8. Methods to generate safety data during pre clinical, clinical and post approval phases of drugs' life cycle
9. Drug safety evaluation in paediatrics, geriatrics, pregnancy and lactation
10. Pharmacovigilance Program of India (PvPI) requirement for ADR reporting in India
11. ICH guidelines for ICSR, PSUR, expedited reporting, pharmacovigilance planning
12. CIOMS requirements for ADR reporting
13. Writing case narratives of adverse events and their quality.

Course Content

Unit I 10 Hours

Introduction to Pharmacovigilance

- History and development of Pharmacovigilance
- Importance of safety monitoring of Medicine
- WHO international drug monitoring programme
- Pharmacovigilance Program of India(PvPI)

Introduction to adverse drug reactions

- Definitions and classification of ADRs
- Detection and reporting
- Methods in Causality assessment
- Severity and seriousness assessment
- Predictability and preventability assessment
- Management of adverse drug reactions

Basic terminologies used in pharmacovigilance

165

- Terminologies of adverse medication related events
- Regulatory terminologies

Unit II 10 hours

Drug and disease classification

- Anatomical, therapeutic and chemical classification of drugs
- International classification of diseases
- Daily defined doses
- International Non proprietary Names for drugs

Drug dictionaries and coding in pharmacovigilance

- WHO adverse reaction terminologies
- MedDRA and Standardised MedDRA queries
- WHO drug dictionary
- Eudravigilance medicinal product dictionary

Information resources in pharmacovigilance

- Basic drug information resources
- Specialised resources for ADRs

Establishing pharmacovigilance programme

- Establishing in a hospital
- Establishment & operation of drug safety department in industry
- Contract Research Organisations (CROs)
- Establishing a national programme

Unit III 10 Hours

Vaccine safety surveillance

- Vaccine Pharmacovigilance
- Vaccination failure
- Adverse events following immunization

Pharmacovigilance methods

- Passive surveillance – Spontaneous reports and case series
- Stimulated reporting
- Active surveillance – Sentinel sites, drug event monitoring and registries
- Comparative observational studies – Cross sectional study, case control study and cohort study
- Targeted clinical investigations

Communication in pharmacovigilance

- Effective communication in Pharmacovigilance
- Communication in Drug Safety Crisis management
- Communicating with Regulatory Agencies, Business Partners, Healthcare facilities & Media

166

Unit IV 8 Hours**Safety data generation**

- Pre clinical phase
- Clinical phase
- Post approval phase (PMS)

ICH Guidelines for Pharmacovigilance

- Organization and objectives of ICH
- Expedited reporting
- Individual case safety reports
- Periodic safety update reports
- Post approval expedited reporting
- Pharmacovigilance planning
- Good clinical practice in pharmacovigilance studies

Unit V 7 hours**Pharmacogenomics of adverse drug reactions**

- Genetics related ADR with example focusing PK parameters.

Drug safety evaluation in special population

- Paediatrics
- Pregnancy and lactation
- Geriatrics

CIOMS

- CIOMS Working Groups
- CIOMS Form

CDSCO (India) and Pharmacovigilance

- D&C Act and Schedule Y
- Differences in Indian and global pharmacovigilance requirements

Recommended Books (Latest edition):

1. Textbook of Pharmacovigilance: S K Gupta, Jaypee Brothers, Medical Publishers.
2. Practical Drug Safety from A to Z By Barton Cobert, Pierre Biron, Jones and

Bartlett Publishers.

3. Mann's Pharmacovigilance: Elizabeth B. Andrews, Nicholas, Wiley Publishers.

4. Stephens' Detection of New Adverse Drug Reactions: John Talbot, Patrick Walle, Wiley Publishers.

5. An Introduction to Pharmacovigilance: Patrick Waller, Wiley Publishers.

6. Cobert's Manual of Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance: Barton Cobert, Jones & Bartlett Publishers.

7. Textbook of Pharmacoepidemiology edited by Brian L. Strom, Stephen E Kimmel, Sean Hennessy, Wiley Publishers.

8. A Textbook of Clinical Pharmacy Practice - Essential Concepts and Skills: G. Parthasarathi, Karin Nyfort Hansen, Milap C. Nahata

9. National Formulary of India

10. Text Book of Medicine by Yashpal Munjal

11. Text book of Pharmacovigilance: concept and practice by GP Mohanta and PK Manna

167

12. <http://www.who.int/dynPage.aspx?id=105825&mn1=7347&mn2=7259&mn3=7297>

13. <http://www.ich.org/>

14. <http://www.cioms.ch/>

15. <http://cdsco.nic.in/>

16. http://www.who.int/vaccine_safety/en/

17. http://www.ipc.gov.in/PvPI/pv_home.html

168

BP 806 ET. QUALITY CONTROL AND STANDARDIZATION OF HERBALS (Theory)

Scope: In this subject the student learns about the various methods and guidelines for evaluation and standardization of herbs and herbal drugs. The subject also provides an opportunity for the student to learn cGMP, GAP and GLP in traditional system of medicines.

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

1. know WHO guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs
2. know Quality assurance in herbal drug industry
3. know the regulatory approval process and their registration in Indian and international markets
4. appreciate EU and ICH guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs

Unit I 10 hours

Basic tests for drugs – Pharmaceutical substances, Medicinal plants materials and dosage forms

WHO guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs.

Evaluation of commercial crude drugs intended for use

Unit II 10 hours

Quality assurance in herbal drug industry of cGMP, GAP, GMP and GLP in traditional system of medicine.

WHO Guidelines on current good manufacturing Practices (cGMP) for Herbal Medicines

WHO Guidelines on GACP for Medicinal Plants.

Unit III 10 hours

EU and ICH guidelines for quality control of herbal drugs.

Research Guidelines for Evaluating the Safety and Efficacy of Herbal Medicines

Unit IV 08 hours

Stability testing of herbal medicines. Application of various chromatographic techniques in standardization of herbal products.

Preparation of documents for new drug application and export registration

GMP requirements and Drugs & Cosmetics Act provisions.

169

Unit V 07 hours

Regulatory requirements for herbal medicines.

WHO guidelines on safety monitoring of herbal medicines in pharmacovigilance systems

Comparison of various Herbal Pharmacopoeias.

Role of chemical and biological markers in standardization of herbal products

Recommended Books: (Latest Editions)

1. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans

2. Pharmacognosy by Kokate, Purohit and Gokhale

3. Rangari, V.D., Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry Vol. I, Carrier Pub., 2006.

4. Aggrawal, S.S., Herbal Drug Technology. Universities Press, 2002.

5. EMEA. Guidelines on Quality of Herbal Medicinal Products/Traditional Medicinal Products,

6. Mukherjee, P.W. Quality Control of Herbal Drugs: An Approach to Evaluation of Botanicals. Business Horizons Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2002.

7. Shinde M.V., Dhalwal K., Potdar K., Mahadik K. Application of quality control principles to herbal drugs. International Journal of Phytomedicine 1(2009); p. 4-8.

8. WHO. Quality Control Methods for Medicinal Plant Materials, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1998. WHO. Guidelines for the Appropriate Use of Herbal Medicines. WHO Regional Publications, Western Pacific Series No 3, WHO Regional office for the Western Pacific, Manila, 1998.

9. WHO. The International Pharmacopeia, Vol. 2: Quality Specifications, 3rd edn. World Health Organization, Geneva, 1981.

10. WHO. Quality Control Methods for Medicinal Plant Materials. World Health Organization, Geneva, 1999.

11. WHO. WHO Global Atlas of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicine. 2 vol. set. Vol. 1 contains text and Vol. 2, maps. World Health Organization, Geneva, 2005.

12. WHO. Guidelines on Good Agricultural and Collection Practices (GACP) for Medicinal Plants. World Health Organization, Geneva, 2004.

170

BP 807 ET. COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DESIGN (Theory)**45 Hours**

Scope: This subject is designed to provide detailed knowledge of rational drug design process and various techniques used in rational drug design process.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to understand

- Design and discovery of lead molecules

- The role of drug design in drug discovery process
- The concept of QSAR and docking
- Various strategies to develop new drug like molecules.
- The design of new drug molecules using molecular modeling software

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

Introduction to Drug Discovery and Development

Stages of drug discovery and development

Lead discovery and Analog Based Drug Design

Rational approaches to lead discovery based on traditional medicine, Random screening, Non-random screening, serendipitous drug discovery, lead discovery based on drug metabolism, lead discovery based on clinical observation.

Analog Based Drug Design: Bioisosterism, Classification, Bioisosteric replacement. Any three case studies

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Quantitative Structure Activity Relationship (QSAR)

SAR versus QSAR, History and development of QSAR, Types of physicochemical parameters, experimental and theoretical approaches for the determination of physicochemical parameters such as Partition coefficient, Hammett's substituent constant and Taft's steric constant. Hansch analysis, Free Wilson analysis, 3D-QSAR approaches like COMFA and COMSIA.

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Molecular Modeling and virtual screening techniques

Virtual Screening techniques: Drug likeness screening, Concept of pharmacophore mapping and pharmacophore based Screening,

Molecular docking: Rigid docking, flexible docking, manual docking, Docking based screening. *De novo* drug design.

171

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

Informatics & Methods in drug design

Introduction to Bioinformatics, chemoinformatics. ADME databases, chemical, biochemical and pharmaceutical databases.

UNIT-V 07 Hours

Molecular Modeling: Introduction to molecular mechanics and quantum mechanics. Energy Minimization methods and Conformational Analysis, global conformational minima determination.

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Robert GCK, ed., "Drug Action at the Molecular Level" University Park Press Baltimore.
2. Martin YC. "Quantitative Drug Design" Dekker, New York.
3. Delgado JN, Remers WA eds "Wilson & Gisvold's Text Book of Organic Medicinal & Pharmaceutical Chemistry" Lippincott, New York.
4. Foye WO "Principles of Medicinal chemistry" Lea & Febiger.
5. Koro I kovas A, Burckhalter JH. "Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry" Wiley Interscience.

6. Wolf ME, ed "The Basis of Medicinal Chemistry, Burger's Medicinal Chemistry" John Wiley & Sons, New York.
7. Patrick Graham, L., An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry, Oxford University Press.
8. Smith HJ, Williams H, eds, "Introduction to the principles of Drug Design" Wright Boston.
9. Silverman R.B. "The organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Drug Action" Academic Press New York.

172

BP808ET: CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (Elective subject)

45 Hours

Scope:

- Cell biology is a branch of biology that studies cells – their physiological properties, their structure, the organelles they contain, interactions with their environment, their life cycle, division, death and cell function.
- This is done both on a microscopic and molecular level.
- Cell biology research encompasses both the great diversity of single-celled organisms like bacteria and protozoa, as well as the many specialized cells in multi-cellular organisms such as humans, plants, and sponges.

Objectives: Upon completion of the subject student shall be able to;

- Summarize cell and molecular biology history.
- Summarize cellular functioning and composition.
- Describe the chemical foundations of cell biology.
- Summarize the DNA properties of cell biology.
- Describe protein structure and function.
- Describe cellular membrane structure and function.
- Describe basic molecular genetic mechanisms.
- Summarize the Cell Cycle

Course content:

Unit I 10 Hours

- a) Cell and Molecular Biology: Definitions theory and basics and Applications.
- b) Cell and Molecular Biology: History and Summation.
- c) Properties of cells and cell membrane.
- d) Prokaryotic versus Eukaryotic
- e) Cellular Reproduction
- f) Chemical Foundations – an Introduction and Reactions (Types)

Unit II 10 Hours

- a) DNA and the Flow of Molecular Information
- b) DNA Functioning
- c) DNA and RNA
- d) Types of RNA
- e) Transcription and Translation

Unit III 10 Hours

- a) Proteins: Defined **and** Amino Acids
- b) Protein Structure

173

- c) Regularities in Protein Pathways
- d) Cellular Processes
- e) Positive Control and significance of Protein Synthesis

Unit IV 08 Hours

- a) Science of Genetics
- b) Transgenics and Genomic Analysis
- c) Cell Cycle analysis
- d) Mitosis and Meiosis
- e) Cellular Activities and Checkpoints

Unit V 07 Hours

- a) Cell Signals: Introduction
- b) Receptors for Cell Signals
- c) Signaling Pathways: Overview
- d) Misregulation of Signaling Pathways
- e) Protein-Kinases: Functioning

Recommended Books (latest edition):

1. W.B. Hugo and A.D. Russel: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford London.
2. Prescott and Dunn., Industrial Microbiology, 4th edition, CBS Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Pelczar, Chan Kreig, Microbiology, Tata McGraw Hill edn.
4. Malcolm Harris, Balliere Tindall and Cox: Pharmaceutical Microbiology.
5. Rose: Industrial Microbiology.
6. Probisher, Hinsdill et al: Fundamentals of Microbiology, 9th ed. Japan
7. Cooper and Gunn's: Tutorial Pharmacy, CBS Publisher and Distribution.
8. Peppler: Microbial Technology.
9. Edward: Fundamentals of Microbiology.
10. N.K.Jain: Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Vallabh Prakashan, Delhi
11. Bergeys manual of systematic bacteriology, Williams and Wilkins- A Waverly company
12. B.R. Glick and J.J. Pasternak: Molecular Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of RecombinantDNA: ASM Press Washington D.C.
13. RA Goldshy et. al., : Kuby Immunology.

174

BP809ET. COSMETIC SCIENCE(Theory)

45Hours

UNIT I 10Hours

Classification of cosmetic and cosmeceutical products

Definition of cosmetics as per Indian and EU regulations, Evolution of cosmeceuticals from cosmetics, cosmetics as quasi and OTC drugs

Cosmetic excipients: Surfactants, rheologymodifiers, humectants, emollients, preservatives. Classification and application

Skin: Basic structure and function of skin.

Hair: Basic structure of hair. Hair growth cycle.

Oral Cavity: Common problem associated with teeth and gums.

UNIT II 10 Hours

Principles of formulation and building blocks of skin care products:

Face wash,

Moisturizing cream, Cold Cream, Vanishing cream and their advantages and disadvantages. Application of these products in formulation of cosmeceuticals.

Antiperspirants & deodorants- Actives & mechanism of action.

Principles of formulation and building blocks of Hair care products:

Conditioning shampoo, Hair conditioner, anti-dandruff shampoo.

Hair oils.

Chemistry and formulation of Para-phenylene diamine based hair dye.

Principles of formulation and building blocks of oral care products:

Toothpaste for bleeding gums, sensitive teeth. Teeth whitening, Mouthwash.

UNIT III 10 Hours

Sun protection, Classification of Sunscreens and SPF.

Role of herbs in cosmetics:

Skin Care: Aloe and turmeric

Hair care: Henna and amla.

Oral care: Neem and clove

Analytical cosmetics: BIS specification and analytical methods for shampoo, skin cream and toothpaste.

UNIT IV 08 Hours.

Principles of Cosmetic Evaluation: Principles of sebumeter, corneometer. Measurement of TEWL, Skin Color, Hair tensile strength, Hair combing properties

Soaps, and syndet bars. Evolution and skin benefits.

175

UNIT V 07 Hours

Oily and dry skin, causes leading to dry skin, skin moisturisation. Basic understanding of the terms Comedogenic, dermatitis.

Cosmetic problems associated with Hair and scalp: Dandruff, Hair fall causes

Cosmetic problems associated with skin: blemishes, wrinkles, acne, prickly heat and body odor.

Antiperspirants and Deodorants- Actives and mechanism of action

References

1) Harry's Cosmeticology, Wilkinson, Moore, Seventh Edition, George Godwin.

2) Cosmetics – Formulations, Manufacturing and Quality Control, P.P. Sharma, 4th Edition, Vandana Publications Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.

3) Text book of cosmeticology by Sanju Nanda & Roop K. Khar, Tata Publishers.

176

BP810 ET. PHARMACOLOGICAL SCREENING METHODS**45 Hours**

Scope: This subject is designed to impart the basic knowledge of preclinical studies in experimental animals including design, conduct and interpretations of results.

Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to,

- Appreciate the applications of various commonly used laboratory animals.
- Appreciate and demonstrate the various screening methods used in preclinical research

- Appreciate and demonstrate the importance of biostatistics and research methodology
- Design and execute a research hypothesis independently

Unit –I 08 Hours

Laboratory Animals:

Study of CPCSEA and OECD guidelines for maintenance, breeding and conduct of experiments on laboratory animals, Common lab animals: Description and applications of different species and strains of animals. Popular transgenic and mutant animals.

Techniques for collection of blood and common routes of drug administration in laboratory animals, Techniques of blood collection and euthanasia.

Unit –II 10 Hours

Preclinical screening models

a. Introduction: Dose selection, calculation and conversions, preparation of drug solution/suspensions, grouping of animals and importance of sham negative and positive control groups.

Rationale for selection of animal species and sex for the study.

b. Study of screening animal models for

Diuretics, nootropics, anti-Parkinson's, antiasthmatics,

Preclinical screening models: for CNS activity- analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory, general anaesthetics, sedative and hypnotics, antipsychotic, antidepressant, antiepileptic, antiparkinsonism, alzheimer's disease

177

Unit –III

Preclinical screening models: for ANS activity, sympathomimetics, sympatholytics, parasympathomimetics, parasympatholytics, skeletal muscle relaxants, drugs acting on eye, local anaesthetics

Unit –IV

Preclinical screening models: for CVS activity- antihypertensives, diuretics, antiarrhythmic, antidyslipidemic, anti aggregatory, coagulants, and anticoagulants

Preclinical screening models for other important drugs like antiulcer, antidiabetic, anticancer and antiasthmatics.

Research methodology and Bio-statistics

Selection of research topic, review of literature, research hypothesis and study design

Pre-clinical data analysis and interpretation using Students 't' test and One-way ANOVA. Graphical representation of data

05Hours

Recommended Books (latest edition):

1. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology-by M.N. Ghosh
2. Hand book of Experimental Pharmacology-S.K. Kulakarni
3. CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility.
4. Drug discovery and Evaluation by Vogel H.G.
5. Drug Screening Methods by Suresh Kumar Gupta and S. K. Gupta

6. Introduction to biostatistics and research methods by PSS Sundar Rao and J Richard
178

BP 811 ET. ADVANCED INSTRUMENTATION TECHNIQUES

45 Hours

Scope: This subject deals with the application of instrumental methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis of drugs. This subject is designed to impart advanced knowledge on the principles and instrumentation of spectroscopic and chromatographic hyphenated techniques. This also emphasizes on theoretical and practical knowledge on modern analytical instruments that are used for drug testing.

Objectives: Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to

- understand the advanced instruments used and its applications in drug analysis
- understand the chromatographic separation and analysis of drugs.
- understand the calibration of various analytical instruments
- know analysis of drugs using various analytical instruments.

Course Content:

UNIT-I 10 Hours

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance spectroscopy

Principles of H-NMR and C-NMR, chemical shift, factors affecting chemical shift, coupling constant, Spin - spin coupling, relaxation, instrumentation and applications

Mass Spectrometry- Principles, Fragmentation, Ionization techniques – Electron impact, chemical ionization, MALDI, FAB, Analyzers-Time of flight and Quadrupole, instrumentation, applications

UNIT-II 10 Hours

Thermal Methods of Analysis: Principles, instrumentation and applications of Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA), Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA), Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC)

X-Ray Diffraction Methods: Origin of X-rays, basic aspects of crystals, X-ray Crystallography, rotating crystal technique, single crystal diffraction, powder diffraction, structural elucidation and applications.

UNIT-III 10 Hours

Calibration and validation-as per ICH and USFDA guidelines

Calibration of following Instruments

Electronic balance, UV-Visible spectrophotometer, IR spectrophotometer,
179

Fluorimeter, Flame Photometer, HPLC and GC

UNIT-IV 08 Hours

Radio immune assay: Importance, various components, Principle, different methods, Limitation and Applications of Radio immuno assay

Extraction techniques: General principle and procedure involved in the solid phase extraction and liquid-liquid extraction

UNIT-V 07 Hours

Hyphenated techniques-LC-MS/MS, GC-MS/MS, HPTLC-MS.

Recommended Books (Latest Editions)

1. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis by B.K Sharma

2. Organic spectroscopy by Y.R Sharma
3. Text book of Pharmaceutical Analysis by Kenneth A. Connors
4. Vogel's Text book of Quantitative Chemical Analysis by A.I. Vogel
5. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry by A.H. Beckett and J.B. Stenlake
6. Organic Chemistry by I. L. Finar
7. Organic spectroscopy by William Kemp
8. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs by D. C. Garrett
9. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical Formulations by P. D. Sethi
10. Spectrophotometric identification of Organic Compounds by Silverstein

180

BP 812 ET. DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS AND NUTRACEUTICALS

No. of hours :3 Tutorial:1 Credit point:4

Scope :

This subject covers foundational topic that are important for understanding the need and requirements of dietary supplements among different groups in the population.

Objective:

This module aims to provide an understanding of the concepts behind the theoretical applications of dietary supplements. By the end of the course, students should be able to :

1. Understand the need of supplements by the different group of people to maintain healthy life.
2. Understand the outcome of deficiencies in dietary supplements.
3. Appreciate the components in dietary supplements and the application.
4. Appreciate the regulatory and commercial aspects of dietary supplements including health claims.

UNIT I 07 hours

- a. Definitions of Functional foods, Nutraceuticals and Dietary supplements. Classification of Nutraceuticals, Health problems and diseases that can be prevented or cured by Nutraceuticals i.e. weight control, diabetes, cancer, heart disease, stress, osteoarthritis, hypertension etc.
- b. Public health nutrition, maternal and child nutrition, nutrition and ageing, nutrition education in community.
- c. Source, Name of marker compounds and their chemical nature, Medicinal uses and health benefits of following used as nutraceuticals/functional foods: Spirulina, Soyabean, Ginseng, Garlic, Broccoli, Gingko, Flaxseeds

UNIT II 15 hours

Phytochemicals as nutraceuticals: Occurrence and characteristic features(chemical nature medicinal benefits) of following

- a) Carotenoids- α and β -Carotene, Lycopene, Xanthophylls, leutin
- b) Sulfides: Diallyl sulfides, Allyl trisulfide.
- c) Polyphenolics: Resveratrol
- d) Flavonoids- Rutin , Naringin, Quercitin, Anthocyanidins, catechins, Flavones
- e) Prebiotics / Probiotics.: Fructo oligosaccharides, Lacto bacillum
- f) Phyto estrogens : Isoflavones, daidzein, Geobustan, lignans
- g) Tocopherols
- h) Proteins, vitamins, minerals, cereal, vegetables and beverages as functional foods: oats, wheat bran, rice bran, sea foods, coffee, tea and the like.

UNIT III 07 hours

a) Introduction to free radicals: Free radicals, reactive oxygen species, production of free radicals in cells, damaging reactions of free radicals on lipids, proteins, Carbohydrates, nucleic acids.

b) Dietary fibres and complex carbohydrates as functional food ingredients..

UNIT IV 10 hours

a) Free radicals in Diabetes mellitus, Inflammation, Ischemic reperfusion injury, Cancer, Atherosclerosis, Free radicals in brain metabolism and pathology, kidney damage, muscle damage. Free radicals involvement in other disorders. Free radicals theory of ageing.

b) Antioxidants: Endogenous antioxidants – enzymatic and nonenzymatic antioxidant defence, Superoxide dismutase, catalase, Glutathione peroxidase, Glutathione Vitamin C, Vitamin E, α - Lipoic acid, melatonin

Synthetic antioxidants: Butylated hydroxy Toluene, Butylated hydroxy Anisole.

c) Functional foods for chronic disease prevention

UNIT V 06 hours

a) Effect of processing, storage and interactions of various environmental factors on the potential of nutraceuticals.

b) Regulatory Aspects; FSSAI, FDA, FPO, MPO, AGMARK. HACCP and GMPs on Food Safety. Adulteration of foods.

c) Pharmacopoeial Specifications for dietary supplements and nutraceuticals.

References:

1. Dietetics by Sri Lakshmi
2. Role of dietary fibres and neutraceuticals in preventing diseases by K.T Agusti and P.Faizal: BSPublication.
3. Advanced Nutritional Therapies by Cooper. K.A., (1996).
4. The Food Pharmacy by Jean Carper, Simon & Schuster, UK Ltd., (1988).
5. Prescription for Nutritional Healing by James F.Balch and Phyllis A.Balch 2nd Edn., Avery Publishing Group, NY (1997).
6. G. Gibson and C.williams Editors 2000 *Functional foods* Woodhead Publ.Co.London.
7. Goldberg, I. *Functional Foods*. 1994. Chapman and Hall, New York.
8. Labuza, T.P. 2000 Functional Foods and Dietary Supplements: Safety, Good Manufacturing Practice (GMPs) and Shelf Life Testing in *Essentials of Functional Foods* M.K. Sachmidl and T.P. Labuza eds. Aspen Press.
9. Handbook of Nutraceuticals and Functional Foods, Third Edition (Modern Nutrition)
10. Shils, ME, Olson, JA, Shike, M. 1994 *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease*. Eighth edition. Lea and Febiger

Semester VIII – Elective course on Pharmaceutical Product Development

No of Hours: 3 Tutorial:1 Credit points:4

Unit-I 10 Hours

Introduction to pharmaceutical product development, objectives, regulations related to preformulation, formulation development, stability assessment, manufacturing and quality control testing of different types of dosage forms

Unit-II 10 Hours

An advanced study of Pharmaceutical Excipients in pharmaceutical product development with a special reference to the following categories

- i. Solvents and solubilizers
- ii. Cyclodextrins and their applications
- iii. Non - ionic surfactants and their applications
- iv. Polyethylene glycols and sorbitols
- v. Suspending and emulsifying agents
- vi. Semi solid excipients

Unit-III 10 Hours

An advanced study of Pharmaceutical Excipients in pharmaceutical product development with a special reference to the following categories

- i. Tablet and capsule excipients
- ii. Directly compressible vehicles
- iii. Coat materials
- iv. Excipients in parenteral and aerosols products
- v. Excipients for formulation of NDDS

Selection and application of excipients in pharmaceutical formulations with specific industrial applications

Unit-IV 08 Hours

Optimization techniques in pharmaceutical product development. A study of various optimization techniques for pharmaceutical product development with specific examples. Optimization by factorial designs and their applications. A study of QbD and its application in pharmaceutical product development.

Unit-V 07 Hours

Selection and quality control testing of packaging materials for pharmaceutical product development- regulatory considerations.

181

Recommended Books (Latest editions)

1. Pharmaceutical Statistics Practical and Clinical Applications by Stanford Bolton, Charles Bon; Marcel Dekker Inc.
2. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, edited by James Swarbrick, Third Edition, Informa Healthcare publishers.
3. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Tablets, Volume II, edited by Herbert A. Lieberman and Leon Lachman; Marcel Dekker, Inc.
4. The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, Fourth Edition, edited by R. P. Khar, S. P. Vyas, Farhan J. Ahmad, Gaurav K. Jain; CBS Publishers and Distributors Pvt. Ltd. 2013.
5. Martin's Physical Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Fifth Edition, edited by Patrick J. Sinko, BI Publications Pvt. Ltd.
6. Targeted and Controlled Drug Delivery, Novel Carrier Systems by S. P. Vyas and R. K. Khar, CBS Publishers and Distributors Pvt. Ltd, First Edition 2012.
7. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Loyd V. Allen Jr., Nicholas B. Popovich, Howard C. Ansel, 9th Ed. 40
8. Aulton's Pharmaceutics – The Design and Manufacture of Medicines, Michael E. Aulton, 3rd Ed.
9. Remington – The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 20th Ed.
10. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Tablets Vol 1 to 3, A. Liberman, Leon Lachman and Joseph B. Schwartz

11. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Disperse Systems Vol 1 to 3, H.A. Liberman, Martin, M.R and Gilbert S. Banker.
 12. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms – Parenteral Medication Vol 1 & 2, Kenneth E. Avis and H.A. Libermann.
 13. Advanced Review Articles related to the topics.
- 182

2016

THE MASTER OF PHARMACY (M. PHARM.) COURSE REGULATION 2014

(BASED ON NOTIFICATION IN THE GAZETTE OF INDIA No. 362, DATED DECEMBER 11, 2014)

SCHEME AND SYLLABUS



PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA

Combined Council's Building, Kotla Road,
Aiwan-E-Ghalib Marg, New Delhi-110 002.
Website : www.pci.nic.

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY (MPC)

MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPC 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about chemicals and excipients

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy. 10 Hrs
b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.
c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.
d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
- 2 NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and ¹³C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 10 Hrs

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. | 10 Hrs |
| 4 | Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: a) Thin Layer chromatography b) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography c) Ion exchange chromatography d) Column chromatography e) Gas chromatography f) High Performance Liquid chromatography g) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography h) Affinity chromatography i) Gel Chromatography | 10 Hrs |
| 5 | a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction. | 10 Hrs |
| 6 | a. Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. b. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation | 10 Hrs |

and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis - Modern Methods - Part B - J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2nd edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley eastern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - I
(MPC 102T)

Scope

The subject is designed to provide in-depth knowledge about advances in organic chemistry, different techniques of organic synthesis and their applications to process chemistry as well as drug discovery.

Objectives

Upon completion of course, the student shall be to understand

- The principles and applications of retrosynthesis
- The mechanism & applications of various named reactions
- The concept of disconnection to develop synthetic routes for small target molecule.
- The various catalysts used in organic reactions
- The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Basic Aspects of Organic Chemistry:

12

1. Organic intermediates: Carbocations, carbanions, free radicals, carbenes and nitrenes. Their method of formation, stability and synthetic applications.
2. Types of reaction mechanisms and methods of determining them,
3. Detailed knowledge regarding the reactions, mechanisms and their relative reactivity and orientations.

Hrs

Addition reactions

- a) Nucleophilic uni- and bimolecular reactions (SN1 and SN2)
- b) Elimination reactions (E1 & E2; Hoffman & Saytzeff's rule)
- c) Rearrangement reaction

2 Study of mechanism and synthetic applications of following named Reactions:

12

Hrs

Ugi reaction, Brook rearrangement, Ullmann coupling reactions, Dieckmann Reaction, Doebner-Miller Reaction, Sandmeyer Reaction, Mitsunobu reaction, Mannich reaction, Vilsmeier-Haack Reaction, Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation, Baeyer-Villiger oxidation, Shapiro & Suzuki reaction, Ozonolysis and Michael addition reaction

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Synthetic Reagents & Applications: Aluminiumisopropoxide, N-bromosuccinamide, diazomethane, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, Wilkinson reagent, Witting reagent. Osmium tetroxide, titanium chloride, diazopropane, diethyl azodicarboxylate, Triphenylphosphine, Benzotriazol-1-yloxy) tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluoro-phosphate (BOP). | 12 Hrs |
| | Protecting groups a. Role of protection in organic synthesis b. Protection for the hydroxyl group, including 1,2-and1,3-diols: ethers, esters, carbonates, cyclic acetals & ketals c. Protection for the Carbonyl Group: Acetals and Ketals d. Protection for the Carboxyl Group: amides and hydrazides, esters e. Protection for the Amino Group and Amino acids: carbamates and amides | |
| 4 | Heterocyclic Chemistry: Organic Name reactions with their respective mechanism and application involved in synthesis of drugs containing five, six membered and fused hetrocyclics such as Debus-Radziszewski imidazole synthesis, Knorr Pyrazole Synthesis Pinner Pyrimidine Synthesis, Combes Quinoline Synthesis, Bernthsen Acridine Synthesis, Smiles rearrangement and Traube purine synthesis. | 12 Hrs |
| | Synthesis of few representative drugs containing these hetrocyclic nucleus such as Ketoconazole, Metronidazole, Miconazole, celecoxib, antipyrin, Metamizole sodium, Terconazole, Alprazolam, Triamterene, Sulfamerazine, Trimethoprim, Hydroxychloroquine, Quinine, Chloroquine, Quinacrine, Amsacrine, Prochlorpherazine, Promazine, Chlorpromazine, Theophylline , Mercaptopurine and Thioguanine. | |
| 5 | Synthon approach and retrosynthesis applications i. Basic principles, terminologies and advantages of retrosynthesis; guidelines for dissection of molecules. Functional group interconversion and addition (FGI and FGA) ii. C-X disconnections; C-C disconnections – alcohols and carbonyl compounds; 1,2-, 1,3-,1,4-, 1,5-, 1,6-difunctionalized compounds iii. Strategies for synthesis of three, four, five and six-membered ring. | 12 Hrs |

ADVANCED MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY (MPC 103T)

Scope

The subject is designed to impart knowledge about recent advances in the field of medicinal chemistry at the molecular level including different techniques for the rational drug design.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- Different stages of drug discovery
- Role of medicinal chemistry in drug research
- Different techniques for drug discovery
- Various strategies to design and develop new drug like molecules for biological targets
- Peptidomimetics

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Drug discovery:** Stages of drug discovery, lead discovery; identification, validation and diversity of drug targets. 12 Hrs

Biological drug targets: Receptors, types, binding and activation, theories of drug receptor interaction, drug receptor interactions, agonists vs antagonists, artificial enzymes.

- 2 **Prodrug Design and Analog design:** 12 Hrs
 - a) **Prodrug design:** Basic concept, Carrier linked prodrugs/ Bioprecursors, Prodrugs of functional group, Prodrugs to improve patient acceptability, Drug solubility, Drug absorption and distribution, site specific drug delivery and sustained drug action. Rationale of prodrug design and practical consideration of prodrug design.
 - b) **Combating drug resistance:** Causes for drug resistance, strategies to combat drug resistance in antibiotics and anticancer therapy, Genetic principles of drug resistance.
 - c) **Analog Design:** Introduction, Classical & Non classical, Bioisosteric replacement strategies, rigid analogs,

alteration of chain branching, changes in ring size, ring position isomers, design of stereo isomers and geometric isomers, fragments of a lead molecule, variation in inter atomic distance.

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | <p>a) Medicinal chemistry aspects of the following class of drugs</p> <p>Systematic study, SAR, Mechanism of action and synthesis of new generation molecules of following class of drugs:</p> <p>a) Anti-hypertensive drugs, Psychoactive drugs, Anticonvulsant drugs, H1 & H2 receptor antagonist, COX1 & COX2 inhibitors, Adrenergic & Cholinergic agents, Antineoplastic and Antiviral agents.</p> <p>b) Stereochemistry and Drug action: Realization that stereo selectivity is a pre-requisite for evolution. Role of chirality in selective and specific therapeutic agents. Case studies, Enantio selectivity in drug adsorption, metabolism, distribution and elimination.</p> | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | <p>Rational Design of Enzyme Inhibitors</p> <p>Enzyme kinetics & Principles of Enzyme inhibitors, Enzyme inhibitors in medicine, Enzyme inhibitors in basic research, rational design of non-covalently and covalently binding enzyme inhibitors.</p> | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | <p>Peptidomimetics</p> <p>Therapeutic values of Peptidomimetics, design of peptidomimetics by manipulation of the amino acids, modification of the peptide backbone, incorporating conformational constraints locally or globally. Chemistry of prostaglandins, leukotrienes and thromboxones.</p> | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Medicinal Chemistry by Burger, Vol I –VI.
2. Wilson and Gisvold's Text book of Organic Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, 12th Edition, Lppincott Williams & Wilkins, Woltest Kluwer (India) Pvt.Ltd, New Delhi.
3. Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry – Corwin and Hansch.
4. Computational and structural approaches to drug design edited by Robert M Stroud and Janet. F Moore

CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS (MPC 104T)

Scope

The subject is designed to provide detail knowledge about chemistry of medicinal compounds from natural origin and general methods of structural elucidation of such compounds. It also emphasizes on isolation, purification and characterization of medicinal compounds from natural origin.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- Different types of natural compounds and their chemistry and medicinal importance
- The importance of natural compounds as lead molecules for new drug discovery
- The concept of rDNA technology tool for new drug discovery
- General methods of structural elucidation of compounds of natural origin
- Isolation, purification and characterization of simple chemical constituents from natural source

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Study of Natural products as leads for new pharmaceuticals for the following class of drugs 12 Hrs
 - a) Drugs Affecting the Central Nervous System: Morphine Alkaloids
 - b) Anticancer Drugs: Paclitaxel and Docetaxel, Etoposide, and Teniposide
 - c) Cardiovascular Drugs: Lovastatin, Teprotide and Dicoumarol
 - d) Neuromuscular Blocking Drugs: Curare alkaloids
 - e) Anti-malarial drugs and Analogues
 - f) Chemistry of macrolid antibiotics (Erythromycin, Azithromycin, Roxithromycin, and Clarithromycin) and β - Lactam antibiotics (Cephalosporins and Carbapenem)
- 2 a) Alkaloids 12 Hrs

General introduction, classification, isolation, purification, molecular modification and biological activity of alkaloids, general methods of structural determination of alkaloids, structural elucidation and stereochemistry of ephedrine, morphine, ergot, emetine and reserpine.

- b) **Flavonoids**
Introduction, isolation and purification of flavonoids, General methods of structural determination of flavonoids; Structural elucidation of quercetin.
- c) **Steroids**
General introduction, chemistry of sterols, sapogenin and cardiac glycosides. Stereochemistry and nomenclature of steroids, chemistry of contraceptive agents male & female sex hormones (Testosterone, Estradiol, Progesterone), adrenocorticoids (Cortisone), contraceptive agents and steroids (Vit – D).
- 3 a) **Terpenoids** 12 Hrs
Classification, isolation, isoprene rule and general methods of structural elucidation of Terpenoids; Structural elucidation of drugs belonging to mono (citral, menthol, camphor), di (retinol, Phytol, taxol) and tri terpenoids (Squalene, Ginsenoside) carotinoids (β carotene).
- b) **Vitamins**
Chemistry and Physiological significance of Vitamin A, B1, B2, B12, C, E, Folic acid and Niacin.
- 4 a). **Recombinant DNA technology and drug discovery** 12 Hrs
rDNA technology, hybridoma technology, New pharmaceuticals derived from biotechnology; Oligonucleotide therapy. Gene therapy: Introduction, Clinical application and recent advances in gene therapy, principles of RNA & DNA estimation
- b). **Active constituent of certain crude drugs used in Indigenous system** Diabetic therapy – *Gymnema sylvestre*, *Salacia reticulata*, *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Swertia chirata*, *Trigonella foenum graecum*; Liver dysfunction – *Phyllanthus niruri*; Antitumor – *Curcuma longa* Linn.
- 5 **Structural Characterization of natural compounds** 12 Hrs
Structural characterization of natural compounds using IR, ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR and MS Spectroscopy of specific drugs e.g., Penicillin, Morphine, Camphor, Vit-D, Quercetin and Digitalis glycosides.

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY PRACTICAL - I
(MPC 105P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer, RNA & DNA estimation
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on Column chromatography
4. Experiments based on HPLC
5. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
6. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
7. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry

To perform the following reactions of synthetic importance

1. Purification of organic solvents, column chromatography
2. Claisen-schmidt reaction.
3. Benzylic acid rearrangement.
4. Beckmann rearrangement.
5. Hoffmann rearrangement
6. Mannich reaction
7. Synthesis of medicinally important compounds involving more than one step along with purification and Characterization using TLC, melting point and IR spectroscopy (4 experiments)
8. Estimation of elements and functional groups in organic natural compounds
9. Isolation, characterization like melting point, mixed melting point, molecular weight determination, functional group analysis, co-chromatographic technique for identification of isolated compounds and interpretation of UV and IR data.
10. Some typical degradation reactions to be carried on selected plant constituents

ADVANCED SPECTRAL ANALYSIS (MPC 201T)

Scope

This subject deals with various hyphenated analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are LC-MS, GC-MS, ATR-IR, DSC etc.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- Interpretation of the NMR, Mass and IR spectra of various organic compounds
- Theoretical and practical skills of the hyphenated instruments
- Identification of organic compounds

| THEORY | 60Hrs |
|--|-----------|
| 1. UV and IR spectroscopy: Wood ward – Fieser rule for 1,3- butadienes, cyclic dienes and α , β -carbonyl compounds and interpretation compounds of enones. ATR-IR, IR Interpretation of organic compounds. | 12 Hrs |
| 2 NMR spectroscopy: 1-D and 2-D NMR, NOESY and COSY, HECTOR, INADEQUATE techniques, Interpretation of organic compounds. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 Mass Spectroscopy Mass fragmentation and its rules, Fragmentation of important functional groups like alcohols, amines, carbonyl groups and alkanes, Meta stable ions, Mc Lafferty rearrangement, Ring rule, Isotopic peaks, Interpretation of organic compounds. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 Chromatography: Principle, Instrumentation and Applications of the following : a) GC-MS b) GC-AAS c) LC-MS d) LC-FTIR e) LC-NMR f) CE-MS g) High Performance Thin Layer chromatography h) Super critical fluid chromatography i) Ion Chromatography j) I-EC (Ion-Exclusion Chromatography) k) Flash chromatography | 12 Hrs |

ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - II
(MPC 202T)

Scope

The subject is designed to provide in-depth knowledge about advances in organic chemistry, different techniques of organic synthesis and their applications to process chemistry as well as drug discovery.

Objectives

Upon completion of course, the student shall be able to understand

- The principles and applications of Green chemistry
- The concept of peptide chemistry.
- The various catalysts used in organic reactions
- The concept of stereochemistry and asymmetric synthesis.

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Green Chemistry: | 12 Hrs |
| a. Introduction, principles of green chemistry | |
| b. Microwave assisted reactions: Merit and demerits of its use, increased reaction rates, mechanism, superheating effects of microwave, effects of solvents in microwave assisted synthesis, microwave technology in process optimization, its applications in various organic reactions and heterocycles synthesis | |
| c. Ultrasound assisted reactions: Types of sonochemical reactions, homogenous, heterogeneous liquid-liquid and liquid-solid reactions, synthetic applications | |
| d. Continuous flow reactors: Working principle, advantages and synthetic applications. | |
| 2. Chemistry of peptides | 12 Hrs |
| a. Coupling reactions in peptide synthesis | |
| b. Principles of solid phase peptide synthesis, t-BOC and Fmoc protocols, various solid supports and linkers: Activation procedures, peptide bond formation, deprotection and cleavage from resin, low and high HF cleavage protocols, formation of free peptides and peptide amides, purification and case studies, site-specific chemical modifications of peptides | |
| c. Segment and sequential strategies for solution phase peptide synthesis with any two case studies | |
| d. Side reactions in peptide synthesis: Deletion peptides, side | |

reactions initiated by proton abstraction, protonation, over-activation and side reactions of individual amino acids.

- 3 **Photochemical Reactions** 12 Hrs
Basic principles of photochemical reactions. Photo-oxidation, photo-addition and photo-fragmentation.

Pericyclic reactions

Mechanism, Types of pericyclic reactions such as cyclo addition, electrocyclic reaction and sigmatropic rearrangement reactions with examples

- 4 **Catalysis:** 12 Hrs
a. Types of catalysis, heterogeneous and homogenous catalysis, advantages and disadvantages
b. Heterogeneous catalysis – preparation, characterization, kinetics, supported catalysts, catalyst deactivation and regeneration, some examples of heterogeneous catalysis used in synthesis of drugs.
c. Homogenous catalysis, hydrogenation, hydroformylation, hydrocyanation, Wilkinson catalysts, chiral ligands and chiral induction, Ziegler-Natta catalysts, some examples of homogenous catalysis used in synthesis of drugs
d. Transition-metal and Organo-catalysis in organic synthesis: Metal-catalyzed reactions
e. Biocatalysis: Use of enzymes in organic synthesis, immobilized enzymes/cells in organic reaction.
f. Phase transfer catalysis - theory and applications

- 5 **Stereochemistry & Asymmetric Synthesis** 12 Hrs
a. Basic concepts in stereochemistry – optical activity, specific rotation, racemates and resolution of racemates, the Cahn, Ingold, Prelog (CIP) sequence rule, meso compounds, pseudo asymmetric centres, axes of symmetry, Fischers D and L notation, cis-trans isomerism, E and Z notation.
b. Methods of asymmetric synthesis using chiral pool, chiral auxiliaries and catalytic asymmetric synthesis, enantiopure separation and Stereo selective synthesis with examples.

COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DESIGN (MPC 203T)

Scope

The subject is designed to impart knowledge on the current state of the art techniques involved in computer assisted drug design.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- Role of CADD in drug discovery
- Different CADD techniques and their applications
- Various strategies to design and develop new drug like molecules.
- Working with molecular modeling softwares to design new drug molecules
- The *in silico* virtual screening protocols

Theory

60 Hrs

1. Introduction to Computer Aided Drug Design (CADD)

12
Hrs

History, different techniques and applications.

Quantitative Structure Activity Relationships: Basics

History and development of QSAR: Physicochemical parameters and methods to calculate physicochemical parameters: Hammett equation and electronic parameters (σ), lipophilicity effects and parameters ($\log P$, π -substituent constant), steric effects (Taft steric and MR parameters) Experimental and theoretical approaches for the determination of these physicochemical parameters.

2 Quantitative Structure Activity Relationships: Applications

12
Hrs

Hansch analysis, Free Wilson analysis and relationship between them, Advantages and disadvantages; Deriving 2D-QSAR equations.

3D-QSAR approaches and contour map analysis.

Statistical methods used in QSAR analysis and importance of statistical parameters.

3 Molecular Modeling and Docking

12
Hrs

a) Molecular and Quantum Mechanics in drug design.

b) Energy Minimization Methods: comparison between global

- minimum conformation and bioactive conformation
- c) Molecular docking and drug receptor interactions: Rigid docking, flexible docking and extra-precision docking. Agents acting on enzymes such as DHFR, HMG-CoA reductase and HIV protease, choline esterase (AChE & BChE)

- | | | |
|---|---|-----|
| 4 | Molecular Properties and Drug Design | 12 |
| | a) Prediction and analysis of ADMET properties of new molecules and its importance in drug design. | Hrs |
| | b) De novo drug design: Receptor/enzyme-interaction and its analysis, Receptor/enzyme cavity size prediction, predicting the functional components of cavities, Fragment based drug design. | |
| | c) Homology modeling and generation of 3D-structure of protein. | |
| 5 | Pharmacophore Mapping and Virtual Screening | 12 |
| | Concept of pharmacophore, pharmacophore mapping, identification of Pharmacophore features and Pharmacophore modeling; Conformational search used in pharmacophore mapping. | Hrs |

In Silico Drug Design and Virtual Screening Techniques
 Similarity based methods and Pharmacophore based screening, structure based In-silico virtual screening protocols.

REFERENCES

1. Computational and structural approaches to drug discovery, Robert M Stroud and Janet. F Moore, RCS Publishers.
2. Introduction to Quantitative Drug Design by Y.C. Martin, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis group..
3. Drug Design by Ariens Volume 1 to 10, Academic Press, 1975, Elsevier Publishers.
4. Principles of Drug Design by Smith and Williams, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis.
5. The Organic Chemistry of the Drug Design and Drug action by Richard B. Silverman, Elsevier Publishers.
6. Medicinal Chemistry by Burger, Wiley Publishing Co.

PHARMACEUTICAL PROCESS CHEMISTRY (MPC 204T)

Scope

Process chemistry is often described as scale up reactions, taking them from small quantities created in the research lab to the larger quantities that are needed for further testing and then to even larger quantities required for commercial production. The goal of a process chemist is to develop synthetic routes that are safe, cost-effective, environmentally friendly, and efficient. The subject is designed to impart knowledge on the development and optimization of a synthetic route/s and the pilot plant procedure for the manufacture of Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients (APIs) and new chemical entities (NCEs) for the drug development phase.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand

- The strategies of scale up process of APIs and intermediates
- The various unit operations and various reactions in process chemistry

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | | |
|-------|---|--------|
| 1. | Process chemistry | 12 |
| | Introduction, Synthetic strategy | Hrs |
| | Stages of scale up process: Bench, pilot and large scale process. | |
| | In-process control and validation of large scale process. | |
| | Case studies of some scale up process of APIs. | |
| | Impurities in API, types and their sources including genotoxic impurities | |
| 2 | Unit operations | 12 |
| | a) Extraction: Liquid equilibria, extraction with reflux, extraction with agitation, counter current extraction. | Hrs |
| | b) Filtration: Theory of filtration, pressure and vacuum filtration, centrifugal filtration, | |
| | c) Distillation: azeotropic and steam distillation | |
| | d) Evaporation: Types of evaporators, factors affecting evaporation. | |
| | e) Crystallization: Crystallization from aqueous, non-aqueous solutions factors affecting crystallization, nucleation. Principle and general methods of Preparation of polymorphs, hydrates, solvates and amorphous APIs. | |

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Unit Processes - I | 12 Hrs |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Nitration: Nitrating agents, Aromatic nitration, kinetics and mechanism of aromatic nitration, process equipment for technical nitration, mixed acid for nitration, b) Halogenation: Kinetics of halogenations, types of halogenations, catalytic halogenations. Case study on industrial halogenation process. c) Oxidation: Introduction, types of oxidative reactions, Liquid phase oxidation with oxidizing agents. Nonmetallic Oxidizing agents such as H₂O₂, sodium hypochlorite, Oxygen gas, ozonolysis. | |
| 4 | Unit Processes - II | 12 Hrs |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Reduction: Catalytic hydrogenation, Heterogeneous and homogeneous catalyst; Hydrogen transfer reactions, Metal hydrides. Case study on industrial reduction process. b) Fermentation: Aerobic and anaerobic fermentation. Production of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Antibiotics; Penicillin and Streptomycin, ii. Vitamins: B2 and B12 iii. Statins: Lovastatin, Simvastatin c) Reaction progress kinetic analysis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Streamlining reaction steps, route selection, ii. Characteristics of expedient routes, characteristics of cost-effective routes, reagent selection, families of reagents useful for scale-up. | |
| 5 | Industrial Safety | 12 Hrs |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet), hazard labels of chemicals and Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) b) Fire hazards, types of fire & fire extinguishers c) Occupational Health & Safety Assessment Series 1800 (OHSAS-1800) and ISO-14001 (Environmental Management System), Effluents and its management | |

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY PRACTICALS – II
(MPC 205P)

1. Synthesis of organic compounds by adapting different approaches involving (3 experiments)
 - a) Oxidation
 - b) Reduction/hydrogenation
 - c) Nitration
2. Comparative study of synthesis of APIs/intermediates by different synthetic routes (2 experiments)
3. Assignments on regulatory requirements in API (2 experiments)
4. Comparison of absorption spectra by UV and Woodward – Fieser rule
5. Interpretation of organic compounds by FT-IR
6. Interpretation of organic compounds by NMR
7. Interpretation of organic compounds by MS
8. Determination of purity by DSC in pharmaceuticals
9. Identification of organic compounds using FT-IR, NMR, CNMR and Mass spectra
10. To carry out the preparation of following organic compounds
11. Preparation of 4-chlorobenzhydrylpiperazine. (an intermediate for cetirizine HCl).
12. Preparation of 4-iodotoluene from p-toluidine.
13. NaBH₄ reduction of vanillin to vanillyl alcohol
14. Preparation of umbelliferone by Pechhman reaction
15. Preparation of triphenyl imidazole
16. To perform the Microwave irradiated reactions of synthetic importance (Any two)
17. Determination of log P, MR, hydrogen bond donors and acceptors of selected drugs using softwares
18. Calculation of ADMET properties of drug molecules and its analysis using softwares
Pharmacophore modeling
19. 2D-QSAR based experiments
20. 3D-QSAR based experiments
21. Docking study based experiment
22. Virtual screening based experiment

Semester III
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.

2016

THE MASTER OF PHARMACY (M. PHARM.) COURSE REGULATION 2014

(BASED ON NOTIFICATION IN THE GAZETTE OF INDIA No. 362, DATED DECEMBER 11, 2014)

SCHEME AND SYLLABUS



PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA
Combined Council's Building, Kotla Road,
Aiwan-E-Ghalib Marg, New Delhi-110 002.
Website : www.pci.nic.

PHARMACEUTICS(MPH)

MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPH 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- Chemicals and Excipients
- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 HOURS

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, 11
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Hrs
Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-
Visible spectroscopy.

b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations,
Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier -
Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational
frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy

c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors
affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and
Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.

d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption
spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and
Applications.
2 NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, 11
Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Hrs
Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds,
Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin
coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance,
Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and ¹³C NMR. Applications
of NMR spectroscopy.

- 3 **Mass Spectroscopy:** Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy 11 Hrs
- 4 **Chromatography:** Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution and applications of the following: 11 Hrs
 - a) Paper chromatography b) Thin Layer chromatography
 - c) Ion exchange chromatography d) Column chromatography
 - e) Gas chromatography f) High Performance Liquid chromatography
 - g) Affinity chromatography
- 5 **a. Electrophoresis:** Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 11 Hrs
 - a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing
 - b. **X ray Crystallography:** Production of X rays, Different X ray diffraction methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.
- 6 **Immunological assays :** RIA (Radio immuno assay), ELISA, Bioluminescence assays. 5 Hrs

REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds - Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis - Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis - Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry - Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy - William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation - P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis- Modern methods - Part B - J W Munson, Volume 11, Marcel Dekker Series

DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS (MPH 102T)

SCOPE

This course is designed to impart knowledge on the area of advances in novel drug delivery systems.

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, student shall be able to understand

- The various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.
- The criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of delivering system
- The formulation and evaluation of Novel drug delivery systems..

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Sustained Release(SR) and Controlled Release (CR) 10 Hrs
formulations: Introduction & basic concepts, advantages/disadvantages, factors influencing, Physicochemical & biological approaches for SR/CR formulation, Mechanism of Drug Delivery from SR/CR formulation. Polymers: introduction, definition, classification, properties and application Dosage Forms for Personalized Medicine: Introduction, Definition, Pharmacogenetics, Categories of Patients for Personalized Medicines: Customized drug delivery systems, Bioelectronic Medicines, 3D printing of pharmaceuticals, Telepharmacy.
- 2 Rate Controlled Drug Delivery Systems: Principles & 10 Hrs
Fundamentals, Types, Activation; Modulated Drug Delivery Systems; Mechanically activated, pH activated, Enzyme activated, and Osmotic activated Drug Delivery Systems Feedback regulated Drug Delivery Systems; Principles & Fundamentals.
- 3 Gastro-Retentive Drug Delivery Systems: Principle, concepts 10 Hrs
advantages and disadvantages, Modulation of GI transit time approaches to extend GI transit. Buccal Drug Delivery Systems: Principle of muco adhesion, advantages and disadvantages, Mechanism of drug permeation, Methods of formulation and its evaluations.
- 4 Ocular Drug Delivery Systems: Barriers of drug permeation, 06 Hrs
Methods to overcome barriers.

| | | |
|---|--|--------|
| 5 | Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems: Structure of skin and barriers, Penetration enhancers, Transdermal Drug Delivery Systems, Formulation and evaluation. | 10 Hrs |
| 6 | Protein and Peptide Delivery: Barriers for protein delivery. Formulation and Evaluation of delivery systems of proteins and other macromolecules. | 08 Hrs |
| 7 | Vaccine delivery systems: Vaccines, uptake of antigens, single shot vaccines, mucosal and transdermal delivery of vaccines. | 06 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2nd edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. Robinson, J. R., Lee V. H. L, Controlled Drug Delivery Systems, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
3. Encyclopedia of controlled delivery, Editor- Edith Mathiowitz, Published by Wiley Interscience Publication, John Wiley and Sons, Inc, New York! Chichester/Weinheim
4. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).
5. S.P. Vyas and R.K. Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery - concepts and advances, Vallabh Prakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002

JOURNALS

1. Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (IPA)
2. Indian drugs (IDMA)
3. Journal of controlled release (Elsevier Sciences) desirable
4. Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy (Marcel & Decker) desirable

MODERN PHARMACEUTICS (MPH 103T)

Scope

Course designed to impart advanced knowledge and skills required to learn various aspects and concepts at pharmaceutical industries

Objectives

Upon completion of the course, student shall be able to understand

- The elements of preformulation studies.
- The Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients and Generic drug Product development
- Industrial Management and GMP Considerations.
- Optimization Techniques & Pilot Plant Scale Up Techniques
- Stability Testing, sterilization process & packaging of dosage forms.

THEORY

60 HRS

- | | | |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | a. Preformation Concepts – Drug Excipient interactions – different methods, kinetics of stability, Stability testing. Theories of dispersion and pharmaceutical Dispersion (Emulsion and Suspension, SMEDDS) preparation and stability Large and small volume parental – physiological and formulation consideration, Manufacturing and evaluation. | 10 Hrs |
| | b. Optimization techniques in Pharmaceutical Formulation: Concept and parameters of optimization, Optimization techniques in pharmaceutical formulation and processing. Statistical design, Response surface method, Contour designs, Factorial designs and application in formulation | 10 Hrs |
| 2 | Validation : Introduction to Pharmaceutical Validation, Scope & merits of Validation, Validation and calibration of Master plan, ICH & WHO guidelines for calibration and validation of equipments, Validation of specific dosage form, Types of validation. Government regulation, Manufacturing Process Model, URS, DQ, IQ, OQ & P.Q. of facilities. | 10 Hrs |
| 3 | cGMP & Industrial Management: Objectives and policies of current good manufacturing practices, layout of buildings, services, equipments and their maintenance Production management: Production organization, , materials management, handling and transportation, inventory management and control, production and planning control, Sales forecasting, budget and cost control, industrial and personal relationship. Concept of Total Quality Management. | 10 Hrs |

- 4 **Compression and compaction:** Physics of tablet compression, 10
compression, consolidation, effect of friction, distribution of Hrs
forces, compaction profiles. Solubility.
- 5 **Study of consolidation parameters;** Diffusion parameters, 10
Dissolution parameters and Pharmacokinetic parameters, Heckel Hrs
plots, Similarity factors – f₂ and f₁, Higuchi and Peppas plot,
Linearity Concept of significance, Standard deviation, Chi square
test, students T-test, ANOVA test.

REFERENCES

1. Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy By Lachmann and Libermann
2. Pharmaceutical dosage forms: Tablets Vol. 1-3 by Leon Lachmann.
3. Pharmaceutical Dosage forms: Disperse systems, Vol, 1-2; By Leon Lachmann.
4. Pharmaceutical Dosage forms: Parenteral medications Vol. 1-2; By Leon Lachmann.
5. Modern Pharmaceutics; By Gillbert and S. Banker.
6. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences.
7. Advances in Pharmaceutical Sciences Vol. 1-5; By H.S. Bean & A.H. Beckett.
8. Physical Pharmacy; By Alfred martin
9. Bentley's Textbook of Pharmaceutics – by Rawlins.
10. Good manufacturing practices for Pharmaceuticals: A plan for total quality control, Second edition; By Sidney H. Willig.
11. Quality Assurance Guide; By Organization of Pharmaceutical producers of India.
12. Drug formulation manual; By D.P.S. Kohli and D.H. Shah. Eastern publishers, New Delhi.
13. How to practice GMPs; By P.P. Sharma. Vandhana Publications, Agra.
14. Pharmaceutical Process Validation; By Fra. R. Berry and Robert A. Nash.
15. Pharmaceutical Preformulations; By J.J. Wells.
16. Applied production and operations management; By Evans, Anderson, Sweeney and Williams.
17. Encyclopaedia of Pharmaceutical technology, Vol I – III.

REGULATORY AFFAIRS (MPH 104T)

Scope

Course designed to impart advanced knowledge and skills required to learn the concept of generic drug and their development, various regulatory filings in different countries, different phases of clinical trials and submitting regulatory documents : filing process of IND, NDA and ANDA

- To know the approval process of
- To know the chemistry, manufacturing controls and their regulatory importance
- To learn the documentation requirements for
- To learn the importance and

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, it is expected that the students will be able to understand

- The Concepts of innovator and generic drugs, drug development process
- The Regulatory guidance's and guidelines for filing and approval process
- Preparation of Dossiers and their submission to regulatory agencies in different countries
- Post approval regulatory requirements for actives and drug products
- Submission of global documents in CTD/ eCTD formats
- Clinical trials requirements for approvals for conducting clinical trials
- Pharmacovigilance and process of monitoring in clinical trials.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. Documentation in Pharmaceutical industry: Master formula record, DMF (Drug Master File), distribution records, Generic drugs product development Introduction , Hatch-Waxman act and amendments, CFR (CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATION) ,drug product performance, in-vitro, ANDA regulatory approval process, NDA approval process, BE and drug product assessment, in –vivo, scale up process approval changes, post marketing surveillance, outsourcing BA and BE to CRO.
b. Regulatory requirement for product approval: API, biologics, novel, therapies obtaining NDA, ANDA for generic drugs ways and means of US registration for foreign drugs

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 2 | CMC, post approval regulatory affairs. Regulation for combination products and medical devices.CTD and ECTD format, industry and FDA liaison. ICH – Guidelines of ICH-Q, S E, M. Regulatory requirements of EU, MHRA, TGA and ROW countries. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 | Non clinical drug development: Global submission of IND, NDA, ANDA. Investigation of medicinal products dossier, dossier (IMPD) and investigator brochure (IB). | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Clinical trials: Developing clinical trial protocols. Institutional review board/ independent ethics committee Formulation and working procedures informed Consent process and procedures. HIPAA- new, requirement to clinical study process, pharmacovigilance safety monitoring in clinical trials. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Generic Drug Product Development, Solid Oral Dosage forms, Leon Shargel and IsaderKaufer,Marcel Dekker series, Vol.143
2. The Pharmaceutical Regulatory Process, Second Edition Edited by Ira R. Berry and Robert P.Martin, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences,Vol.185, Informa Health care Publishers.
3. New Drug Approval Process: Accelerating Global Registrations By Richard A Guarino, MD,5th edition, Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences,Vol.190.
4. Guidebook for drug regulatory submissions / Sandy Weinberg. By John Wiley & Sons.Inc.
5. FDA regulatory affairs: a guide for prescription drugs, medical devices, and biologics/edited By Douglas J. Pisano, David Mantus.
6. Clinical Trials and Human Research: A Practical Guide to Regulatory Compliance By Fay A.Rozovsky and Rodney K. Adams
7. www.ich.org/
8. www.fda.gov/
9. europa.eu/index_en.htm
10. <https://www.tga.gov.au/tga-basics>

PHARMACEUTICS PRACTICALS - I
(MPH 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
7. To perform *In-vitro* dissolution profile of CR/ SR marketed formulation
8. Formulation and evaluation of sustained release matrix tablets
9. Formulation and evaluation osmotically controlled DDS
10. Preparation and evaluation of Floating DDS- hydro dynamically balanced DDS
11. Formulation and evaluation of Muco adhesive tablets.
12. Formulation and evaluation of trans dermal patches.
13. To carry out preformulation studies of tablets.
14. To study the effect of compressional force on tablets disintegration time.
15. To study Micromeritic properties of powders and granulation.
16. To study the effect of particle size on dissolution of a tablet.
17. To study the effect of binders on dissolution of a tablet.
18. To plot Heckal plot, Higuchi and peppas plot and determine similarity factors.

**MOLECULAR PHARMACEUTICS (NANO TECHNOLOGY &
TARGETED DDS) (NTDS)
(MPH 201T)**

Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge on the area of advances in novel drug delivery systems.

Objectives

Upon completion of the course student shall be able to understand

- The various approaches for development of novel drug delivery systems.
- The criteria for selection of drugs and polymers for the development of NTDS
- The formulation and evaluation of novel drug delivery systems.

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. Targeted Drug Delivery Systems: Concepts, Events and biological process involved in drug targeting. Tumor targeting and Brain specific delivery. | 12 Hrs |
| 2 Targeting Methods: introduction preparation and evaluation. Nano Particles & Liposomes: Types, preparation and evaluation. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 Micro Capsules / Micro Spheres: Types, preparation and evaluation , Monoclonal Antibodies ; preparation and application, preparation and application of Niosomes, Aquasomes, Phytosomes, Electrosomes. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 Pulmonary Drug Delivery Systems : Aerosols, propellents, ContainersTypes, preparation and evaluation, Intra Nasal Route Delivery systems; Types, preparation and evaluation. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 Nucleic acid based therapeutic delivery system : Gene therapy, introduction (ex-vivo & in-vivo gene therapy). Potential target diseases for gene therapy (inherited disorder and cancer). Gene expression systems (viral and nonviral gene transfer). Liposomal gene delivery systems. Biodistribution and Pharmacokinetics. knowledge of therapeutic antisense molecules and aptamers as drugs of future. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Y W. Chien, Novel Drug Delivery Systems, 2nd edition, revised and expanded, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1992.
2. S.P.Vyas and R.K.Khar, Controlled Drug Delivery - concepts and advances, VallabhPrakashan, New Delhi, First edition 2002.
3. N.K. Jain, Controlled and Novel Drug Delivery, CBS Publishers & Distributors, NewDelhi, First edition 1997 (reprint in 2001).

ADVANCED BIOPHARMACEUTICS & PHARMACOKINETICS (MPH 202T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for dose calculations, dose adjustments and to apply biopharmaceutics theories in practical problem solving. Basic theoretical discussions of the principles of biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics are provided to help the students' to clarify the concepts.

Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students will be able understand,

- The basic concepts in biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics.
- The use raw data and derive the pharmacokinetic models and parameters the best describe the process of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination.
- The critical evaluation of biopharmaceutic studies involving drug product equivalency.
- The design and evaluation of dosage regimens of the drugs using pharmacokinetic and biopharmaceutic parameters.
- The potential clinical pharmacokinetic problems and application of basics of pharmacokinetic

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Drug Absorption from the Gastrointestinal Tract: 12 Hrs
Gastrointestinal tract, Mechanism of drug absorption, Factors affecting drug absorption, pH-partition theory of drug absorption. Formulation and physicochemical factors: Dissolution rate, Dissolution process, Noyes-Whitney equation and drug dissolution, Factors affecting the dissolution rate. Gastrointestinal absorption: role of the dosage form: Solution (elixir, syrup and solution) as a dosage form, Suspension as a dosage form, Capsule as a dosage form, Tablet as a dosage form, Dissolution methods, Formulation and processing factors, Correlation of in vivo data with in vitro dissolution data. Transport model: Permeability-Solubility-Charge State and the pH Partition Hypothesis, Properties of the Gastrointestinal Tract (GIT), pH Microclimate Intracellular pH Environment, Tight-Junction Complex.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 2 | Biopharmaceutic considerations in drug product design and In Vitro Drug Product Performance: Introduction, biopharmaceutic factors affecting drug bioavailability, rate-limiting steps in drug absorption, physicochemical nature of the drug formulation factors affecting drug product performance, <i>in vitro</i> : dissolution and drug release testing, compendial methods of dissolution, alternative methods of dissolution testing, meeting dissolution requirements, problems of variable control in dissolution testing performance of drug products. <i>In vitro-in vivo</i> correlation, dissolution profile comparisons, drug product stability, considerations in the design of a drug product. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 | Pharmacokinetics: Basic considerations, pharmacokinetic models, compartment modeling: one compartment model- IV bolus, IV infusion, extra-vascular. Multi compartment model: two compartment - model in brief, non-linear pharmacokinetics: cause of non-linearity, Michaelis – Menten equation, estimation of k_{max} and v_{max} . Drug interactions: introduction, the effect of protein-binding interactions, the effect of tissue-binding interactions, cytochrome p450-based drug interactions, drug interactions linked to transporters. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Drug Product Performance, In Vivo: Bioavailability and Bioequivalence: drug product performance, purpose of bioavailability studies, relative and absolute availability. methods for assessing bioavailability, bioequivalence studies, design and evaluation of bioequivalence studies, study designs, crossover study designs, evaluation of the data, bioequivalence example, study submission and drug review process. biopharmaceutics classification system, methods. Permeability: In-vitro, in-situ and In-vivo methods. generic biologics (biosimilar drug products), clinical significance of bioequivalence studies, special concerns in bioavailability and bioequivalence studies, generic substitution. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Application of Pharmacokinetics: Modified-Release Drug Products, Targeted Drug Delivery Systems and Biotechnological Products. Introduction to Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic, drug interactions. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of biotechnology drugs. Introduction, Proteins and peptides, Monoclonal antibodies, Oligonucleotides, Vaccines (immunotherapy), Gene therapies. | 12 Hrs |

COMPUTER AIDED DRUG DEVELOPMENT (MPH 203T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for computer Applications in pharmaceutical research and development who want to understand the application of computers across the entire drug research and development process. Basic theoretical discussions of the principles of more integrated and coherent use of computerized information (informatics) in the drug development process are provided to help the students to clarify the concepts.

Objectives

Upon completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- History of Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development
- Computational Modeling of Drug Disposition
- Computers in Preclinical Development
- Optimization Techniques in Pharmaceutical Formulation
- Computers in Market Analysis
- Computers in Clinical Development
- Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Robotics
- Computational fluid dynamics(CFD)

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development: A General Overview: History of Computers in Pharmaceutical Research and Development. Statistical modeling in Pharmaceutical research and development: Descriptive versus Mechanistic Modeling, Statistical Parameters, Estimation, Confidence Regions, Nonlinearity at the Optimum, Sensitivity Analysis, Optimal Design, Population Modeling
b. Quality-by-Design In Pharmaceutical Development: Introduction, ICH Q8 guideline, Regulatory and industry views on QbD, Scientifically based QbD - examples of application. 12 Hrs
- 2 Computational Modeling Of Drug Disposition: Introduction ,Modeling Techniques: Drug Absorption, Solubility, Intestinal Permeation, Drug Distribution ,Drug Excretion, Active Transport; P-gp, BCRP, Nucleoside Transporters, hPEPT1, ASBT, OCT, OATP, BBB-Choline Transporter. 12 Hrs

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Computer-aided formulation development:: Concept of optimization, Optimization parameters, Factorial design, Optimization technology & Screening design. Computers in Pharmaceutical Formulation: Development of pharmaceutical emulsions, microemulsion drug carriers Legal Protection of Innovative Uses of Computers in R&D, The Ethics of Computing in Pharmaceutical Research, Computers in Market analysis | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | <p>a. Computer-aided biopharmaceutical characterization: Gastrointestinal absorption simulation. Introduction, Theoretical background, Model construction, Parameter sensitivity analysis, Virtual trial, Fed vs. fasted state, In vitro dissolution and in vitro-in vivo correlation, Biowaiver considerations</p> <p>b. Computer Simulations in Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics: Introduction, Computer Simulation: Whole Organism, Isolated Tissues, Organs, Cell, Proteins and Genes.</p> <p>c. Computers in Clinical Development: Clinical Data Collection and Management, Regulation of Computer Systems</p> | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Artificial Intelligence (AI), Robotics and Computational fluid dynamics: General overview, Pharmaceutical Automation, Pharmaceutical applications, Advantages and Disadvantages. Current Challenges and Future Directions. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Computer Applications in Pharmaceutical Research and Development, Sean Ekins, 2006, John Wiley & Sons.
2. Computer-Aided Applications in Pharmaceutical Technology, 1st Edition, Jelena Djuris, Woodhead Publishing
3. Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, Vol 13, James Swarbrick, James. G.Boylan, Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 1996.

COSMETICS AND COSMECEUTICALS (MPH 204T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary for the fundamental need for cosmetic and cosmeceutical products.

Objectives

Upon completion of the course, the students shall be able to understand

- Key ingredients used in cosmetics and cosmeceuticals.
- Key building blocks for various formulations.
- Current technologies in the market
- Various key ingredients and basic science to develop cosmetics and cosmeceuticals
- Scientific knowledge to develop cosmetics and cosmeceuticals with desired Safety, stability, and efficacy.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Cosmetics – Regulatory** : Definition of cosmetic products as per Indian regulation. Indian regulatory requirements for labeling of cosmetics. Regulatory provisions relating to import of cosmetics., Misbranded and spurious cosmetics. Regulatory provisions relating to manufacture of cosmetics – Conditions for obtaining license, prohibition of manufacture and sale of certain cosmetics, loan license, offences and penalties. 12 Hrs
2. **Cosmetics - Biological aspects** : Structure of skin relating to problems like dry skin, acne, pigmentation, prickly heat, wrinkles and body odor. Structure of hair and hair growth cycle. Common problems associated with oral cavity. Cleansing and care needs for face, eye lids, lips, hands, feet, nail, scalp, neck, body and under-arm. 12 Hrs
3. **Formulation Building blocks**: Building blocks for different product formulations of cosmetics/cosmeceuticals. Surfactants – Classification and application. Emollients, rheological additives: classification and application. Antimicrobial used as preservatives, their merits and demerits. Factors affecting microbial preservative efficacy. Building blocks for formulation of a moisturizing cream, vanishing cream, cold cream, shampoo and toothpaste. Soaps and syndetbars. 12 Hrs
Perfumes; Classification of perfumes. Perfume ingredients listed as allergens in EU regulation.

Controversial ingredients: Parabens, formaldehyde liberators, dioxane.

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 4 | Design of cosmeceutical products: Sun protection, sunscreens classification and regulatory aspects. Addressing dry skin, acne, sun-protection, pigmentation, prickly heat, wrinkles, body odor., dandruff, dental cavities, bleeding gums, mouth odor and sensitive teeth through cosmeceutical formulations. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Herbal Cosmetics : Herbal ingredients used in Hair care, skin care and oral care. Review of guidelines for herbal cosmetics by private bodies like cosmos with respect to preservatives, emollients, foaming agents, emulsifiers and rheology modifiers. Challenges in formulating herbal cosmetics. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Harry's Cosmeticology. 8th edition.
2. Poucher'sperfumecosmeticsandSoaps,10th edition.
3. Cosmetics - Formulation, Manufacture and quality control, PP,Sharma,4th edition
4. Handbook of cosmetic science and Technology A.O.Barel, M.Paye and H.I. Maibach. 3rd edition
5. Cosmetic and Toiletries recent suppliers catalogue.
6. CTFA directory.

PHARMACEUTICS PRACTICALS - II
(MPH 205P)

1. To study the effect of temperature change , non solvent addition, incompatible polymer addition in microcapsules preparation
2. Preparation and evaluation of Alginate beads
3. Formulation and evaluation of gelatin /albumin microspheres
4. Formulation and evaluation of liposomes/niosomes
5. Formulation and evaluation of spherules
6. Improvement of dissolution characteristics of slightly soluble drug by Solid dispersion technique.
7. Comparison of dissolution of two different marketed products /brands
8. Protein binding studies of a highly protein bound drug & poorly protein bound drug
9. Bioavailability studies of Paracetamol in animals.
10. Pharmacokinetic and IVIVC data analysis by Winnoline^R software
11. *In vitro* cell studies for permeability and metabolism
12. DoE Using Design Expert[®] Software
13. Formulation data analysis Using Design Expert[®] Software
14. Quality-by-Design in Pharmaceutical Development
15. Computer Simulations in Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics
16. Computational Modeling Of Drug Disposition
17. To develop Clinical Data Collection manual
18. To carry out Sensitivity Analysis, and Population Modeling.
19. Development and evaluation of Creams
20. Development and evaluation of Shampoo and Toothpaste base
21. To incorporate herbal and chemical actives to develop products
22. To address Dry skin, acne, blemish, Wrinkles, bleeding gums and dandruff

Semester III
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.

2016

THE MASTER OF PHARMACY (M. PHARM.) COURSE REGULATION 2014

(BASED ON NOTIFICATION IN THE GAZETTE OF INDIA No. 362, DATED DECEMBER 11, 2014)

SCHEME AND SYLLABUS



PHARMACY COUNCIL OF INDIA
Combined Council's Building, Kottla Road,
Aiwan-E-Ghalib Marg, New Delhi-110 002.
Website : www.pci.nic.

PHARMACOLOGY (MPL)

MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPL 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about,

- Chemicals and Excipients
- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **UV-Visible spectroscopy:** Introduction, Theory, Laws, 10 Hrs
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy.
IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.
Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.
Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. **NMR spectroscopy:** Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, 10 Hrs
Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and ¹³C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. | 10 Hrs |
| 4 | Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: j) Thin Layer chromatography k) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography l) Ion exchange chromatography m) Column chromatography n) Gas chromatography o) High Performance Liquid chromatography p) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography q) Affinity chromatography r) Gel Chromatography | 10 Hrs |
| 5 | Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction. | 10 Hrs |
| 6 | Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. | 10 Hrs |

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. | 10 Hrs |
| 4 | Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: j) Thin Layer chromatography k) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography l) Ion exchange chromatography m) Column chromatography n) Gas chromatography o) High Performance Liquid chromatography p) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography q) Affinity chromatography r) Gel Chromatography | 10 Hrs |
| 5 | Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction. | 10 Hrs |
| 6 | Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. | 10 Hrs |

Systemic Pharmacology

A detailed study on pathophysiology of diseases, mechanism of action, pharmacology and toxicology of existing as well as novel drugs used in the following systems

Autonomic Pharmacology

Parasympathomimetics and lytics, sympathomimetics and lytics, agents affecting neuromuscular junction

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Central nervous system Pharmacology General and local anesthetics Sedatives and hypnotics, drugs used to treat anxiety. Depression, psychosis, mania, epilepsy, neurodegenerative diseases. Narcotic and non-narcotic analgesics. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Cardiovascular Pharmacology Diuretics, antihypertensives, antiischemics, anti-arrhythmics, drugs for heart failure and hyperlipidemia. Hematinics, coagulants, anticoagulants, fibrinolytics and anti-platelet drugs | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Autocoid Pharmacology The physiological and pathological role of Histamine, Serotonin, Kinins Prostaglandins Opioid autocoids. Pharmacology of antihistamines, 5HT antagonists. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Goodman and Gillman's
2. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug Therapy by David E Golan, Armen H, Tashjian Jr, Ehrin J, Armstrong, April W, Armstrong, Wolters, Kluwer-Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers.
3. Basic and Clinical Pharmacology by B.G Katzung
4. Hand book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Gibaldi and Prescott.
5. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
6. Graham Smith. Oxford textbook of Clinical Pharmacology.
7. Avery Drug Treatment
8. Dipro Pharmacology, Pathophysiological approach.
9. Green Pathophysiology for Pharmacists.

**PHARMACOLOGICAL AND TOXICOLOGICAL SCREENING
METHODS - I
(MPL 103T)**

Scope

This subject is designed to impart the knowledge on preclinical evaluation of drugs and recent experimental techniques in the drug discovery and development. The subject content helps the student to understand the maintenance of laboratory animals as per the guidelines, basic knowledge of various *in-vitro* and *in-vivo* preclinical evaluation processes

Objectives

Upon completion of the course the student shall be able to,

- Appraise the regulations and ethical requirement for the usage of experimental animals.
- Describe the various animals used in the drug discovery process and good laboratory practices in maintenance and handling of experimental animals
- Describe the various newer screening methods involved in the drug discovery process
- Appreciate and correlate the preclinical data to humans

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Laboratory Animals** 12 Hrs
Common laboratory animals: Description, handling and applications of different species and strains of animals.

Transgenic animals: Production, maintenance and applications
Anaesthesia and euthanasia of experimental animals.
Maintenance and breeding of laboratory animals.
CPCSEA guidelines to conduct experiments on animals

Good laboratory practice.
Bioassay-Principle, scope and limitations and methods
2. **Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using *in vivo*, *in vitro*, and other possible animal alternative models.** 12 Hrs
General principles of preclinical screening. CNS Pharmacology: behavioral and muscle coordination, CNS stimulants and

depressants, anxiolytics, anti-psychotics, anti epileptics and nootropics. Drugs for neurodegenerative diseases like Parkinsonism, Alzheimers and multiple sclerosis. Drugs acting on Autonomic Nervous System.

- 3 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

Respiratory Pharmacology: anti-asthmatics, drugs for COPD and anti allergics. Reproductive Pharmacology: Aphrodisiacs and antifertility agents Analgesics, antiinflammatory and antipyretic agents. Gastrointestinal drugs: anti ulcer, anti -emetic, anti-diarrheal and laxatives.

- 4 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

Cardiovascular Pharmacology: antihypertensives, antiarrhythmics, antianginal, antiatherosclerotic agents and diuretics. Drugs for metabolic disorders like anti-diabetic, antidyslipidemic agents. Anti cancer agents. Hepatoprotective screening methods.

- 5 Preclinical screening of new substances for the pharmacological activity using in vivo, in vitro, and other possible animal alternative models. 12 Hrs

Immunomodulators, Immunosuppressants and immunostimulants

General principles of immunoassay: theoretical basis and optimization of immunoassay, heterogeneous and homogenous immunoassay systems. Immunoassay methods evaluation; protocol outline, objectives and preparation. Immunoassay for digoxin and insulin

Limitations of animal experimentation and alternate animal experiments.

Extrapolation of in vitro data to preclinical and preclinical to humans

CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR PHARMACOLOGY (MPL 104T)

Scope:

The subject imparts a fundamental knowledge on the structure and functions of cellular components and help to understand the interaction of these components with drugs. This information will further help the student to apply the knowledge in drug discovery process.

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the receptor signal transduction processes.
- Explain the molecular pathways affected by drugs.
- Appreciate the applicability of molecular pharmacology and biomarkers in drug discovery process.
- Demonstrate molecular biology techniques as applicable for pharmacology

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Cell biology

12

Structure and functions of cell and its organelles

Hrs

Genome organization. Gene expression and its regulation, importance of siRNA and micro RNA, gene mapping and gene sequencing

Cell cycles and its regulation.

Cell death– events, regulators, intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of apoptosis.

Necrosis and autophagy.

2 Cell signaling

12

Intercellular and intracellular signaling pathways.

Hrs

Classification of receptor family and molecular structure ligand gated ion channels; G-protein coupled receptors, tyrosine kinase receptors and nuclear receptors.

Secondary messengers: cyclic AMP, cyclic GMP, calcium ion, inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate, (IP3), NO, and diacylglycerol.

Detailed study of following intracellular signaling pathways: cyclic AMP signaling pathway, mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling, Janus kinase (JAK)/signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) signaling pathway.

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 3 | Principles and applications of genomic and proteomic tools DNA electrophoresis, PCR (reverse transcription and real time), Gene sequencing, micro array technique, SDS page, ELISA and western blotting, Recombinant DNA technology and gene therapy Basic principles of recombinant DNA technology-Restriction enzymes, various types of vectors. Applications of recombinant DNA technology. Gene therapy- Various types of gene transfer techniques, clinical applications and recent advances in gene therapy. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Pharmacogenomics Gene mapping and cloning of disease gene. Genetic variation and its role in health/ pharmacology Polymorphisms affecting drug metabolism Genetic variation in drug transporters Genetic variation in G protein coupled receptors Applications of proteomics science: Genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, functionomics, nutrigenomics Immunotherapeutics Types of immunotherapeutics, humanisation antibody therapy, Immunotherapeutics in clinical practice | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | a. Cell culture techniques Basic equipments used in cell culture lab, Cell culture media, various types of cell culture, general procedure for cell cultures; isolation of cells, subculture, cryopreservation, characterization of cells and their application. Principles and applications of cell viability assays, glucose uptake assay, Calcium influx assays Principles and applications of flow cytometry b. Biosimilars | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES:

1. The Cell, A Molecular Approach. Geoffrey M Cooper.
2. Pharmacogenomics: The Search for Individualized Therapies. Edited by J. Licinio and M.-L. Wong
3. Handbook of Cell Signaling (Second Edition) Edited by Ralph A. et.al
4. Molecular Pharmacology: From DNA to Drug Discovery. John Dickenson et.al
5. Basic Cell Culture protocols by Cheril D.Helgason and Cindy L.Miller
6. Basic Cell Culture (Practical Approach) by J. M. Davis (Editor)
7. Animal Cell Culture: A Practical Approach by John R. Masters (Editor)
8. Current porotocols in molecular biology vol I to VI edited by Frederick M.Ausuvel et la.

PHARMACOLOGICAL PRACTICAL - I
(MPL 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry

Handling of laboratory animals.

1. Various routes of drug administration.
2. Techniques of blood sampling, anesthesia and euthanasia of experimental animals.
3. Functional observation battery tests (modified Irwin test)
4. Evaluation of CNS stimulant, depressant, anxiogenics and anxiolytic, anticonvulsant activity.
5. Evaluation of analgesic, anti-inflammatory, local anesthetic, mydriatic and miotic activity.
6. Evaluation of diuretic activity.
7. Evaluation of antiulcer activity by pylorus ligation method.
8. Oral glucose tolerance test.
9. Isolation and identification of DNA from various sources (Bacteria, Cauliflower, onion, Goat liver).
10. Isolation of RNA from yeast
11. Estimation of proteins by Bradford/Lowry's in biological samples.
12. Estimation of RNA/DNA by UV Spectroscopy
13. Gene amplification by PCR.
14. Protein quantification Western Blotting.
15. Enzyme based *in-vitro* assays (MPO, AChEs, α amylase, α glucosidase).
16. Cell viability assays (MTT/Trypan blue/SRB).
17. DNA fragmentation assay by agarose gel electrophoresis.
18. DNA damage study by Comet assay.
19. Apoptosis determination by fluorescent imaging studies.
20. Pharmacokinetic studies and data analysis of drugs given by different routes of administration using softwares
21. Enzyme inhibition and induction activity
22. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (UV)
23. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (HPLC)

PHARMACOLOGICAL PRACTICAL - I
(MPL 105P)

1. Analysis of pharmacopoeial compounds and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry

Handling of laboratory animals.

1. Various routes of drug administration.
2. Techniques of blood sampling, anesthesia and euthanasia of experimental animals.
3. Functional observation battery tests (modified Irwin test)
4. Evaluation of CNS stimulant, depressant, anxiogenics and anxiolytic, anticonvulsant activity.
5. Evaluation of analgesic, anti-inflammatory, local anesthetic, mydriatic and miotic activity.
6. Evaluation of diuretic activity.
7. Evaluation of antiulcer activity by pylorus ligation method.
8. Oral glucose tolerance test.
9. Isolation and identification of DNA from various sources (Bacteria, Cauliflower, onion, Goat liver).
10. Isolation of RNA from yeast
11. Estimation of proteins by Bradford/Lowry's in biological samples.
12. Estimation of RNA/DNA by UV Spectroscopy
13. Gene amplification by PCR.
14. Protein quantification Western Blotting.
15. Enzyme based *in-vitro* assays (MPO, AChEs, α amylase, α glucosidase).
16. Cell viability assays (MTT/Trypan blue/SRB).
17. DNA fragmentation assay by agarose gel electrophoresis.
18. DNA damage study by Comet assay.
19. Apoptosis determination by fluorescent imaging studies.
20. Pharmacokinetic studies and data analysis of drugs given by different routes of administration using softwares
21. Enzyme inhibition and induction activity
22. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (UV)
23. Extraction of drug from various biological samples and estimation of drugs in biological fluids using different analytical techniques (HPLC)

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | GIT Pharmacology Antiulcer drugs, Prokinetics, antiemetics, anti-diarrheals and drugs for constipation and irritable bowel syndrome. Chronopharmacology Biological and circadian rhythms, applications of chronotherapy in various diseases like cardiovascular disease, diabetes, asthma and peptic ulcer | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Free radicals Pharmacology Generation of free radicals, role of free radicals in etiopathology of various diseases such as diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases and cancer. Protective activity of certain important antioxidant Recent Advances in Treatment: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Cancer, Diabetes mellitus | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. The Pharmacological basis of therapeutics- Goodman and Gill man's
2. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug therapy by David E Golan et al.
3. Basic and Clinical Pharmacology by B.G -Katzung
4. Pharmacology by H.P. Rang and M.M. Dale.
5. Hand book of Clinical Pharmacokinetics by Gibaldi and Prescott.
6. Text book of Therapeutics, drug and disease management by E T. Herfindal and Gourley.
7. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
8. Handbook of Essential Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug Metabolism for Industrial Scientists
9. Robbins & Cortan Pathologic Basis of Disease, 9th Ed. (Robbins Pathology)
10. A Complete Textbook of Medical Pharmacology by Dr. S.K Srivastava published by APC Avichal Publishing Company.
11. KD.Tripathi. Essentials of Medical Pharmacology
12. Principles of Pharmacology. The Pathophysiologic basis of drug Therapy by David E Golan, Armen H, Tashjian Jr, Ehrin J, Armstrong, April W, Armstrong, Wolters, Kluwer-Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Publishers

**PHARMACOLOGICAL AND TOXICOLOGICAL SCREENING
METHODS-II
(MPL 202T)**

Scope:

This subject imparts knowledge on the preclinical safety and toxicological evaluation of drug & new chemical entity. This knowledge will make the student competent in regulatory toxicological evaluation.

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the various types of toxicity studies.
- Appreciate the importance of ethical and regulatory requirements for toxicity studies.
- Demonstrate the practical skills required to conduct the preclinical toxicity studies.

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | | |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Basic definition and types of toxicology (general, mechanistic, regulatory and descriptive) Regulatory guidelines for conducting toxicity studies OECD, ICH, EPA and Schedule Y OECD principles of Good laboratory practice (GLP) History, concept and its importance in drug development | 12 Hrs |
| 2 | Acute, sub-acute and chronic- oral, dermal and inhalational studies as per OECD guidelines. Acute eye irritation, skin sensitization, dermal irritation & dermal toxicity studies. Test item characterization- importance and methods in regulatory toxicology studies | 12 Hrs |
| 3 | Reproductive toxicology studies, Male reproductive toxicity studies, female reproductive studies (segment I and segment III), teratogenicity studies (segment II) Genotoxicity studies (Ames Test, <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> Micronucleus and Chromosomal aberrations studies) <i>In vivo</i> carcinogenicity studies | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | IND enabling studies (IND studies)- Definition of IND, importance of IND, industry perspective, list of studies needed for IND submission. | 12 Hrs |

Safety pharmacology studies- origin, concepts and importance of safety pharmacology.

Tier1- CVS, CNS and respiratory safety pharmacology, HERG assay. Tier2- GI, renal and other studies

- 5 Toxicokinetics- Toxicokinetic evaluation in preclinical studies, 12 saturation kinetics Importance and applications of toxicokinetic Hrs studies,
Alternative methods to animal toxicity testing.

REFERENCES

1. Hand book on GLP, Quality practices for regulated non-clinical research and development (<http://www.who.int/tdr/publications/documents/glp-handbook.pdf>).
2. Schedule Y Guideline: drugs and cosmetics (second amendment) rules, 2005, ministry of health and family welfare (department of health) New Delhi
3. Drugs from discovery to approval by Rick NG.
4. Animal Models in Toxicology, 3rd Edition, Lower and Bryan
5. OECD test guidelines.
6. Principles of toxicology by Karen E. Stine, Thomas M. Brown.
7. Guidance for Industry M3(R2) Nonclinical Safety Studies for the Conduct of Human Clinical Trials and Marketing Authorization for Pharmaceuticals (<http://www.fda.gov/downloads/drugs/guidancecomplianceregulatoryinformation/guidances/ucm073246.pdf>)

PRINCIPLES OF DRUG DISCOVERY (MPL 203T)

Scope:

The subject imparts basic knowledge of drug discovery process. This information will make the student competent in drug discovery process

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the various stages of drug discovery.
- Appreciate the importance of the role of genomics, proteomics and bioinformatics in drug discovery
- Explain various targets for drug discovery.
- Explain various lead seeking method and lead optimization
- Appreciate the importance of the role of computer aided drug design in drug discovery

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | | |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | An overview of modern drug discovery process: Target identification, target validation, lead identification and lead Optimization. Economics of drug discovery. Target Discovery and validation-Role of Genomics, Proteomics and Bioinformatics. Role of Nucleic acid microarrays, Protein microarrays, Antisense technologies, siRNAs, antisense oligonucleotides, Zinc finger proteins. Role of transgenic animals in target validation. | 12 Hrs |
| 2 | Lead Identification- combinatorial chemistry & high throughput screening, in silico lead discovery techniques, Assay development for hit identification. Protein structure Levels of protein structure, Domains, motifs, and folds in protein structure. Computational prediction of protein structure: Threading and homology modeling methods. Application of NMR and X-ray crystallography in protein structure prediction | 12 Hrs |
| 3 | Rational Drug Design Traditional vs rational drug design, Methods followed in traditional drug design, High throughput screening, Concepts of Rational Drug Design, Rational Drug Design Methods: Structure and Pharmacophore based approaches | 12 Hrs |

- Virtual Screening techniques: Drug likeness screening, Concept of pharmacophore mapping and pharmacophore based Screening,
- 4 Molecular docking: Rigid docking, flexible docking, manual docking; Docking based screening. De novo drug design. Quantitative analysis of Structure Activity Relationship History and development of QSAR, SAR versus QSAR, Physicochemical parameters, Hansch analysis, Fee Wilson analysis and relationship between them. 12 Hrs
- 5 QSAR Statistical methods – regression analysis, partial least square analysis (PLS) and other multivariate statistical methods. 3D-QSAR approaches like COMFA and COMSIA Prodrug design-Basic concept, Prodrugs to improve patient acceptability, Drug solubility, Drug absorption and distribution, site specific drug delivery and sustained drug action. Rationale of prodrug design and practical consideration of prodrug design 12 Hrs

REFERENCES

1. MouldySioud. Target Discovery and Validation Reviews and Protocols: Volume 2 Emerging Molecular Targetsand Treatment Options. 2007 Humana Press Inc.
2. Darryl León. Scott MarkellIn. Silico Technologies in Drug Target Identification and Validation. 2006 by Taylor and Francis Group, LLC.
3. Johanna K. DiStefano. Disease Gene Identification. Methods and Protocols. Springer New York Dordrecht Heidelberg London.
4. Hugo Kubiny. QSAR: Hansch Analysis and Related Approaches. Methods and Principles in Medicinal Chemistry. Publisher Wiley-VCH
5. Klaus Gubernator, Hans-Joachim Böhm. Structure-Based Ligand Design. Methods and Principles in Medicinal Chemistry. Publisher Wiley-VCH
6. Abby L . Parrill. M . Rami Reddy. Rational Drug Design. Novel Methodology and Practical Applications. ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1999.
7. J. Rick Turner. New drug development design, methodology and, analysis. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New Jersey.

CLINICAL RESEARCH AND PHARMACOVIGILANCE (MPL 204T)

Scope:

This subject will provide a value addition and current requirement for the students in clinical research and pharmacovigilance. It will teach the students on conceptualizing, designing, conducting, managing and reporting of clinical trials. This subject also focuses on global scenario of Pharmacovigilance in different methods that can be used to generate safety data. It will teach the students in developing drug safety data in Pre-clinical, Clinical phases of Drug development and post market surveillance.

Objectives:

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Explain the regulatory requirements for conducting clinical trial
- Demonstrate the types of clinical trial designs
- Explain the responsibilities of key players involved in clinical trials
- Execute safety monitoring, reporting and close-out activities
- Explain the principles of Pharmacovigilance
- Detect new adverse drug reactions and their assessment
- Perform the adverse drug reaction reporting systems and communication in Pharmacovigilance

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Regulatory Perspectives of Clinical Trials:** 12 Hrs
 Origin and Principles of International Conference on Harmonization - Good Clinical Practice (ICH-GCP) guidelines
 Ethical Committee: Institutional Review Board, Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research and Human Participant-Schedule Y, ICMR
 Informed Consent Process: Structure and content of an Informed Consent Process Ethical principles governing informed consent process
2. **Clinical Trials: Types and Design** 12 Hrs
 Experimental Study- RCT and Non RCT,
 Observation Study: Cohort, Case Control, Cross sectional
 Clinical Trial Study Team
 Roles and responsibilities of Clinical Trial Personnel: Investigator, Study Coordinator, Sponsor, Contract Research Organization and its management

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Clinical Trial Documentation- Guidelines to the preparation of documents, Preparation of protocol, Investigator Brochure, Case Report Forms, Clinical Study Report Clinical Trial Monitoring-Safety Monitoring in CT Adverse Drug Reactions: Definition and types, Detection and reporting methods. Severity and seriousness assessment, Predictability and preventability assessment, Management of adverse drug reactions; Terminologies of ADR. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Basic aspects, terminologies and establishment of pharmacovigilance History and progress of pharmacovigilance, Significance of safety monitoring, Pharmacovigilance in India and international aspects, WHO international drug monitoring programme, WHO and Regulatory terminologies of ADR, evaluation of medication safety, Establishing pharmacovigilance centres in Hospitals, Industry and National programmes related to pharmacovigilance. Roles and responsibilities in Pharmacovigilance | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Methods, ADR reporting and tools used in Pharmacovigilance International classification of diseases, International Non-proprietary names for drugs, Passive and Active surveillance, Comparative observational studies, Targeted clinical investigations and Vaccine safety surveillance. Spontaneous reporting system and Reporting to regulatory authorities, Guidelines for ADRs reporting, Argus, Aris G Pharmacovigilance, VigiFlow, Statistical methods for evaluating medication safety data. | 12 Hrs |
| 6 | Pharmacoepidemiology, pharmacoconomics, safety pharmacology | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES

1. Central Drugs Standard Control Organization- Good Clinical Practices, Guidelines for Clinical Trials on Pharmaceutical Products in India. New Delhi: Ministry of Health;2001.
2. International Conference on Harmonization of Technical requirements for registration of Pharmaceuticals for human use. ICH Harmonized Tripartite Guideline. Guideline for Good Clinical Practice.E6; May 1996.

PHARMACOLOGICAL PRACTICAL - II (MPL 205P)

1. To record the DRC of agonist using suitable isolated tissues preparation.
2. To study the effects of antagonist/potentiating agents on DRC of agonist using suitable isolated tissue preparation.
3. To determine to the strength of unknown sample by matching bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
4. To determine to the strength of unknown sample by interpolation bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation
5. To determine to the strength of unknown sample by bracketing bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation
6. To determine to the strength of unknown sample by multiple point bioassay by using suitable tissue preparation.
7. Estimation of PA_2 values of various antagonists using suitable isolated tissue preparations.
8. To study the effects of various drugs on isolated heart preparations
9. Recording of rat BP, heart rate and ECG.
10. Recording of rat ECG
11. Drug absorption studies by averted rat ileum preparation.
12. Acute oral toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.
13. Acute dermal toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.
14. Repeated dose toxicity studies- Serum biochemical, haematological, urine analysis, functional observation tests and histological studies.
15. Drug mutagenicity study using mice bone-marrow chromosomal aberration test.
16. Protocol design for clinical trial.(3 Nos.)
17. Design of ADR monitoring protocol.
18. *In-silico* docking studies. (2 Nos.)
19. *In-silico* pharmacophore based screening.
20. *In-silico* QSAR studies.
21. ADR reporting

REFERENCES

1. Fundamentals of experimental Pharmacology-by M.N.Ghosh
2. Hand book of Experimental Pharmacology-S.K.Kulakarni
3. Text book of *in-vitro* practical Pharmacology by Ian Kitchen
4. Bioassay Techniques for Drug Development by Atta-ur-Rahman, Iqbal choudhary and William Thomsen
5. Applied biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics by Leon Shargel and Andrew B.C.Yu.
6. Handbook of Essential Pharmacokinetics, Pharmacodynamics and Drug Metabolism for Industrial Scientists.

Semester III
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.

PHARMACOGNOSY (MPG)

MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MPG 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know,

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **UV-Visible spectroscopy:** Introduction, Theory, Laws, 12 Hrs
Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy.
IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy
Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence, Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.
Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
- 2 **NMR spectroscopy:** Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, 12 Hrs
Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and ¹³C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy.1

3 **Mass Spectroscopy:** Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. 10 Hrs

4 **Chromatography:** Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs

- a) Thin Layer chromatography
- b) High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography
- c) Ion exchange chromatography
- d) Column chromatography
- e) Gas chromatography
- f) High Performance Liquid chromatography
- g) Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography
- h) Affinity chromatography
- i) Gel Chromatography

5 **Electrophoresis:** Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: 10 Hrs

- a) Paper electrophoresis
- b) Gel electrophoresis
- c) Capillary electrophoresis
- d) Zone electrophoresis
- e) Moving boundary electrophoresis
- f) Iso electric focusing

X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction.

6 **Potentiometry:** Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. 10 Hrs

Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and

cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds – Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis – Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis – Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry – Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy – William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation – P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis – Modern Methods – Part B – J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2nd edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley estern Ltd., Delhi.

ADVANCED PHARMACOGNOSY - I (MPG 102T)

SCOPE

To learn and understand the advances in the field of cultivation and isolation of drugs of natural origin, various phytopharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals and their medicinal use and health benefits.

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- advances in the cultivation and production of drugs
- various phyto-pharmaceuticals and their source, its utilization and medicinal value.
- various nutraceuticals/herbs and their health benefits
- Drugs of marine origin
- Pharmacovigilance of drugs of natural origin

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Plant drug cultivation:** General introduction to the importance of Pharmacognosy in herbal drug industry, Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Current Good Agricultural Practices, Current Good Cultivation Practices, Current Good Collection Practices, Conservation of medicinal plants- Ex-situ and In-situ conservation of medicinal plants. 12 Hrs
2. **Marine natural products:** General methods of isolation and purification, Study of Marine toxins, Recent advances in research in marine drugs, Problems faced in research on marine drugs such as taxonomical identification, chemical screening and their solution. 12 Hrs
3. **Nutraceuticals:** Current trends and future scope, Inorganic mineral supplements, Vitamin supplements, Digestive enzymes, Dietary fibres, Cereals and grains, Health drinks of natural origin, Antioxidants, Polyunsaturated fatty acids, Herbs as functional foods, Formulation and standardization of nutraceuticals, Regulatory aspects, FSSAI guidelines, Sources, name of marker compounds and their chemical nature, medicinal uses and health benefits of following
i) Spirulina ii) Soya bean iii) Ginseng iv) Garlic v) Broccoli vi) Green and Herbal Tea vii) Flax seeds viii) Black cohosh ix) Turmeric. 12 Hrs

- 4 **Phytopharmaceuticals:** Occurrence, isolation and characteristic features (Chemical nature, uses in pharmacy, medicinal and health benefits) of following. 12 Hrs
- Carotenoids – i) α and β – Carotene ii) Xanthophyll (Lutein)
 - Limonoids – i) d-Limonene ii) α – Terpineol
 - Saponins – i) Shatavarins
 - Flavonoids – i) Resveratrol ii) Rutin iii) Hesperidin iv) Naringin v) Quercetin
 - Phenolic acids- Ellagic acid
 - Vitamins
 - Tocotrienols and Tocopherols
 - Andrographolide, Glycolipids, Gugulipids, Withanolides, Vascine, Taxol
 - Miscellaneous
- 5 **Pharmacovigilance of drugs of natural origin:** WHO and AYUSH guidelines for safety monitoring of natural medicine, Spontaneous reporting schemes for biodrug adverse reactions, bio drug-drug and bio drug-food interactions with suitable examples. 12 Hrs

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

- Pharmacognosy - G. E. Trease and W.C. Evans. Saunders Edinburgh, New York.
- Pharmacognosy-Tyler, Brady, Robbers
- Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I&II
- Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis
- Marine Natural Products-Vol.I to IV.
- Natural products: A lab guide by Raphael Ikan , Academic Press 1991.
- Glimpses of Indian Ethano Pharmacology, P. Pushpangadam. Ulf Nyman. V.George Tropical Botanic Garden & Research Institute, 1995.
- Medicinal natural products (a biosynthetic approach), Paul M. Dewick, John Wiley & Sons Ltd., England, 1998.
- Chemistry of Marine Natural Products- Paul J. Schewer 1973.
- Herbal Drug Industry by RD. Choudhary, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi, 1996.
- Cultivation of Medicinal Plants by C.K. Atal & B.M. Kapoor.
- Cultivation and Utilization of Aromatic Plants, C.K. Atal & B.M. Kapoor
- Cultivation of medicinal and aromatic crops, AA Farooqui and B.S. Sreeramu. University Press, 2001.

PHYTOCHEMISTRY (MPG 103T)

SCOPE

Students shall be equipped with the knowledge of natural product drug discovery and will be able to isolate, identify and extract and the phyto-constituents

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- different classes of phytoconstituents, their biosynthetic pathways, their properties, extraction and general process of natural product drug discovery
- phytochemical fingerprinting and structure elucidation of phytoconstituents.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Biosynthetic pathways and Radio tracing techniques:** 12 Hrs
Constituents & their Biosynthesis, Isolation, Characterization and purification with a special reference to their importance in herbal industries of following phyto-pharmaceuticals containing drugs:
 - a) Alkaloids: Ephedrine, Quinine, Strychnine, Piperine, Berberine, Taxol, Vinca alkaloids.
 - b) Glycosides: Digitoxin, Glycyrrhizin, Sennosides, Bacosides, Quercetin.
 - c) Steroids: Hecogenin, guggulosterone and withanolides
 - d) Coumarin: Umbelliferone,
 - e) Terpenoids: Cucurbitacins
2. **Drug discovery and development:** History of herbs as source of drugs and drug discovery, the lead structure selection process, structure development, product discovery process and drug registration, Selection and optimization of lead compounds with suitable examples from the following source : artemesin, andrographolides. Clinical studies emphasising on phases of clinical trials, protocol design for lead molecules. 12 Hrs
3. **Extraction and Phytochemical studies:** Recent advances in extractions with emphasis on selection of method and choice of solvent for extraction, successive and exhaustive extraction and other methods of extraction commonly used like microwave 12 Hrs

assisted extraction, Methods of fractionation. Separation of phytoconstituents by latest CCET, SCFE techniques including preparative HPLC and Flash column chromatography.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | Phytochemical finger printing: HPTLC and LCMS/GCMS applications in the characterization of herbal extracts. Structure elucidation of phytoconstituents. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Structure elucidation of the following compounds by spectroscopic techniques like UV, IR, MS, NMR (1H, 13C) a. Carvone, Citral, Menthol b. Luteolin, Kaempferol c. Nicotine, Caffeine iv) Glycyrrhizin. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Organic chemistry by I.L. Finar Vol.II
2. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans, ELBS.
3. Pharmacognosy by Tylor and Brady.
4. Text book of Pharmacognosy by Wallis.
5. Clark's isolation and Identification of drugs by A.C. Mottal.
6. Plant Drug Analysis by Wagner & Bladt.
7. Wilson and Gisvolds text book of Organic Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry by George. R.F.
8. The Chemistry of Natural Products, Edited by R.H. Thomson, Springer International Edn. 1994.
9. Natural Products Chemistry Practical Manual by Anees A Siddiqui and Seemi Siddiqui
10. Organic Chemistry of Natural Products, Vol. 1&2. Gurdeep R Chatwal.
11. Chemistry of Natural Products- Vol. 1 onwards IWPAC.
12. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I&II
13. Medicinal Natural products – a biosynthetic approach, Dewick PM, John Wiley & Sons, Toronto, 1998.
14. Chemistry of Natural Products, Bhat SV, Nagasampagi BA, Meenakshi S, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi.
15. Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry of Medicinal Plants, 2nd edition, Bruneton J, Intercept Ltd., New York, 1999.

assisted extraction, Methods of fractionation. Separation of phytoconstituents by latest CCCET, SCFE techniques including preparative HPLC and Flash column chromatography.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | Phytochemical finger printing : HPTLC and LCMS/GCMS applications in the characterization of herbal extracts. Structure elucidation of phytoconstituents. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Structure elucidation of the following compounds by spectroscopic techniques like UV, IR, MS, NMR (1H, 13C) a. Carvone, Citral, Menthol b. Luteolin, Kaempferol c. Nicotine, Caffeine iv) Glycyrrhizin. | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Organic chemistry by I.L. Finar Vol.II
2. Pharmacognosy by Trease and Evans, ELBS.
3. Pharmacognosy by Tylor and Brady.
4. Text book of Pharmacognosy by Wallis.
5. Clark's isolation and Identification of drugs by A.C. Mottal.
6. Plant Drug Analysis by Wagner & Bladt.
7. Wilson and Gisvolds text book of Organic Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry by George. R.F.
8. The Chemistry of Natural Products, Edited by R.H. Thomson, Springer International Edn. 1994.
9. Natural Products Chemistry Practical Manual by Anees A Siddiqui and SeemiSiddiqui
10. Organic Chemistry of Natural Products, Vol. 1&2. Gurdeep R Chatwal.
11. Chemistry of Natural Products- Vol. 1 onwards IWPAC.
12. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I&II
13. Medicinal Natural products – a biosynthetic approach, Dewick PM, John Wiley & Sons, Toronto, 1998.
14. Chemistry of Natural Products, Bhat SV, Nagasampagi BA, Meenakshi S, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi.
15. Pharmacognosy & Phytochemistry of Medicinal Plants, 2nd edition, Bruneton J, Intercept Ltd., New York, 1999.

INDUSTRIAL PHARMACOGNOSTICAL TECHNOLOGY (MPG 104T)

SCOPE

To understand the Industrial and commercial potential of drugs of natural origin, integrate traditional Indian systems of medicine with modern medicine and also to know regulatory and quality policy for the trade of herbals and drugs of natural origin.

OBJECTIVES

By the end of the course the student shall be able to know,

- the requirements for setting up the herbal/natural drug industry,
- the guidelines for quality of herbal/natural medicines and regulatory issues,
- the patenting/IPR of herbals/natural drugs and trade of raw and finished materials.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Herbal drug industry:** Infrastructure of herbal drug industry 12 Hrs
involved in production of standardized extracts and various dosage forms. Current challenges in upgrading and modernization of herbal formulations. Entrepreneurship Development, Project selection, project report, technical knowledge, Capital venture, plant design, layout and construction. Pilot plant scale –up techniques, case studies of herbal extracts. Formulation and production management of herbals.
2. **Regulatory requirements for setting herbal drug industry:** 12 Hrs
Global marketing management. Indian and international patent law as applicable herbal drugs and natural products. Export - Import (EXIM) policy, TRIPS. Quality assurance in herbal/natural drug products. Concepts of TQM, GMP, GLP, ISO-9000.
3. **Monographs of herbal drugs:** General parameters of monographs of herbal drugs and comparative study in IP, USP, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, Siddha and Unani Pharmacopoeia, American herbal pharmacopoeia, British herbal pharmacopoeia, WHO guidelines in quality assessment of herbal drugs.

- 4 **Testing of natural products and drugs:** Herbal medicines - 12 clinical laboratory testing. Stability testing of natural products, Hrs protocols.
- 5 **Patents:** Indian and international patent laws, proposed 12 amendments as applicable to herbal/natural products and Hrs process. Geographical indication, Copyright, Patentable subject matters, novelty, non obviousness, utility, enablement and best mode, procedure for Indian patent filing, patent processing, grant of patents, rights of patents, cases of patents, opposition and revocation of patents, patent search and literature, Controllers of patents.

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Herbal drug industry by R.D. Choudhary (1996), Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
2. GMP for Botanicals - Regulatory and Quality issues on Phytomedicine by Pulok K Mukharjee (2003), 1st Edition, Business horizons Robert Verpoorte, New Delhi.
3. Quality control of herbal drugs by Pulok K Mukarjee (2002), Business Horizons Pharmaceutical Publisher, New Delhi.
4. PDR for Herbal Medicines (2000), Medicinal Economic Company, New Jersey.
5. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia (2002), IDMA, Mumbai.
6. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K. Kokate, Purohit, Gokhlae (1996), Nirali Prakashan, New Delhi.
7. Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry by Vinod D. Rangarl (2002), Part I & II, Career Publication, Nasik, India.
8. Plant drug analysis by H.Wagner and S.Bladt, Springer, Berlin.
9. Standardization of Botanicals. Testing and extraction methods of medicinal herbs by V. Rajpal (2004), Vol.I, Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.
10. Phytochemical Dictionary. Handbook of Bioactive Compounds from Plants by J.B.Harborne, (1999), 11nd Edition, Taylor and Francis Ltd, UK.
11. Herbal Medicine, Expanded Commission E Monographs by M.Blumenthal, (2004), IST Edition,
12. Drug Formulation Manual by D.P.S.Kohli and D.H.Shah (1998), Eastern Publisher, New Delhi.

PHARMACOGNOSY PRACTICAL - I
(MPG I05P)

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds of natural origin and their formulations by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Analysis of recorded spectra of simple phytoconstituents
3. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
4. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry
5. Development of fingerprint of selected medicinal plant extracts commonly used in herbal drug industry viz. Ashwagandha, Tulsi, Bael, Amla, Ginger, Aloe, Vidang, Senna, Lawsonia by TLC/HPTLC method.
6. Methods of extraction
7. Phytochemical screening
8. Demonstration of HPLC- estimation of glycyrrhizin
9. Monograph analysis of clove oil
10. Monograph analysis of castor oil.
11. Identification of bioactive constituents from plant extracts
12. Formulation of different dosage forms and their standardisation.

MEDICINAL PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY (MPG 201T)

SCOPE

To explore the knowledge of Biotechnology and its application in the improvement of quality of medicinal plants

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to,

- Know the process like genetic engineering in medicinal plants for higher yield of Phytopharmaceuticals.
- Use the biotechnological techniques for obtaining and improving the quality of natural products/medicinal plants

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Introduction to Plant biotechnology:** Historical perspectives, prospects for development of plant biotechnology as a source of medicinal agents, Applications in pharmacy and allied fields, Genetic and molecular biology as applied to pharmacognosy, study of DNA, RNA and protein replication, genetic code, regulation of gene expression, structure and complicity of genome, cell signaling, DNA recombinant technology. 12 Hrs
2. **Different tissue culture techniques:** Organogenesis and embryogenesis, synthetic seed and monoclonal variation, Protoplast fusion, Hairy root multiple shoot cultures and their applications. Micro propagation of medicinal and aromatic plants. Sterilization methods involved in tissue culture, gene transfer in plants and their applications. 15 Hrs
3. **Immobilisation techniques & Secondary Metabolite Production:** Immobilization techniques of plant cell and its application on secondary metabolite Production. Cloning of plant cell: Different methods of cloning and its applications. Advantages and disadvantages of plant cell cloning. Secondary metabolism in tissue cultures with emphasis on production of medicinal agents. Precursors and elicitors on production of secondary metabolites. 15 Hrs
4. **Biotransformation and Transgenesis:** Biotransformation, bioreactors for pilot and large scale cultures of plant cells and retention of biosynthetic potential in cell culture. Transgenic 13 Hrs

plants, methods used in gene identification, localization and sequencing of genes. Application of PCR in plant genome analysis.

- 5 **Fermentation technology:** Application of Fermentation 05 technology, Production of ergot alkaloids, single cell proteins, Hrs enzymes of pharmaceutical interest.

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Plant tissue culture, Bhagwani, vol 5, Elsevier Publishers.
2. Plant cell and Tissue Culture (Lab. Manual), JRMM, Yeoman.
3. Elements in biotechnology by PK. Gupta, Rastogi Publications, New Delhi.
4. An introduction to plant tissue culture by MK. Razdan, Science Publishers.
5. Experiments in plant tissue culture by John HD and Lorin WR., Cambridge University Press.
6. Pharmaceutical biotechnology by SP. Vyas and VK. Dixit, CBS Publishers.
7. Plant cell and tissue culture by Jeffrey W. Pollard and John M Walker, Humana press.
8. Plant tissue culture by Dixon, Oxford Press, Washington DC, 1985
9. Plant tissue culture by Street.
10. Pharmacognosy by G. E. Trease and WC. Evans, Elsevier.
11. Biotechnology by Purohit and Mathur, Agro-Bio, 3rd revised edition.
12. Biotechnological applications to tissue culture by Shargool, Peter D, Shargoal, CKC Press.
13. Pharmacognosy by Varo E. Tyler, Lynn R. Brady and James E. Robberrt, That Tjen, NGO.
14. Plant Biotechnology, Ciddi Veerasham.

ADVANCED PHARMACOGNOSY - II
(MPG 202T)

SCOPE

To know and understand the Adulteration and Deterioration that occurs in herbal/natural drugs and methods of detection of the same. Study of herbal remedies and their validations, including methods of screening

OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of the course, the student shall be able to know the,

- validation of herbal remedies
- methods of detection of adulteration and evaluation techniques for the herbal drugs
- methods of screening of herbals for various biological properties

THEORY

60 Hrs

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. Herbal remedies – Toxicity and Regulations: Herbals vs Conventional drugs, Efficacy of Herbal medicine products, Validation of herbal therapies, Pharmacodynamic and Pharmacokinetic issues. | 12 Hrs |
| 2 Adulteration and Deterioration: Introduction, Types of Adulteration/ Substitution of Herbal drugs, Causes and Measures of Adulteration, Sampling Procedures, Determination of Foreign Matter, DNA Finger printing techniques in identification of drugs of natural origin, detection of heavy metals, pesticide residues, phytotoxin, microbial contamination in herbs and their formulations. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 Ethnobotany and Ethnopharmacology: Ethnobotany in herbal drug evaluation, Impact of Ethnobotany in traditional medicine, New development in herbals, Bio-prospecting tools for drug discovery, Role of Ethnopharmacology in drug evaluation, Reverse Pharmacology. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 Analytical Profiles of herbal drugs: Andrographis paniculata, Boswellia serata, Coleus forskholii, Curcuma longa, Embelica officinalis, Psoralea corylifolia. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 Biological screening of herbal drugs: Introduction and Need for Phyto-Pharmacological Screening, New Strategies for evaluating | 12 Hrs |

Natural Products, *In vitro* evaluation techniques for Antioxidants, Antimicrobial and Anticancer drugs. *In vivo* evaluation techniques for Anti-inflammatory, Antiulcer, Anticancer, Wound healing, Antidiabetic, Hepatoprotective, Cardio protective, Diuretics and Antifertility, Toxicity studies as per OECD guidelines.

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Glimpses of Indian Ethano Pharmacology by P. Pushpangadam. Ulf Nyman. V. George Tropical Botanic Garden & Research Institute.
2. Natural products: A lab guide by Raphael Ikan, Academic Press.
3. Pharmacognosy - G. E. Trease and W.C. Evans. WB. Saunders Edinburgh, New York.
4. Pharmacognosy-Tyler, Brady, Robbers, Lee & Fetiger.
5. Modern Methods of Plant Analysis- Peach & M.V. Tracey, Vol. I & II, Springer Publishers.
6. Herbal Drug Industry by RD. Choudhary, Eastern Publishers, New Delhi.
7. Text book of Pharmacognosy by C.K.Kokate, Purohit, Ghokhale, Nirali Prakashan.
8. Text Book of Pharmacognosy by T.E. Wallis, J & A Churchill Ltd., London.
9. Quality control of herbal drugs by Pulok K Mukherjee, Business Horizons Pharmaceutical Publishers, New Delhi.
10. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia, IDMA, Mumbai.
11. Text book of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry by Vinod D. Rangarl, Part I & II, Career Publication, Nasik, India.
12. Plant drug analysis by H.Wagner and S.Bladt, 2nd edition, Springer, Berlin.
13. Standardization of Botanicals. Testing and extraction methods of medicinal herbs by V. Rajpal (2004), Vol.I, Eastern PublisherS, New Delhi.
14. Herbal Medicine. Expanded Commission E Monographs, M.Blumenthal.

INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE (MPG 203T)

SCOPE

To make the students understand thoroughly the principles, preparations of medicines of various Indian systems of medicine like Ayurveda, Siddha, Homeopathy and Unani. Also focusing on clinical research of traditional medicines, quality assurance and challenges in monitoring the safety of herbal medicines.

OBJECTIVES

After completion of the course, student is able to

- To understand the basic principles of various Indian systems of medicine
- To know the clinical research of traditional medicines, Current Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine and their formulations.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. Fundamental concepts of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy systems of medicine 12 Hrs
Different dosage forms of the ISM.
Ayurveda: Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, Analysis of formulations and bio crude drugs with references to: Identity, purity and quality.
Siddha: Gunapadam (Siddha Pharmacology), raw drugs/Dhatu/Jeevam in Siddha system of medicine, Purification process (Suddhi).
2. Naturopathy, Yoga and Aromatherapy practices 12 Hrs
 - a) Naturopathy - Introduction, basic principles and treatment modalities.
 - b) Yoga - Introduction and Streams of Yoga. Asanas, Pranayama, Meditations and Relaxation techniques.
 - c) Aromatherapy – Introduction, aroma oils for common problems, carrier oils.
3. Formulation development of various systems of medicine 12 Hrs
Salient features of the techniques of preparation of some of the important class of Formulations as per Ayurveda, Siddha, Homeopathy and Unani Pharmacopoeia and texts.
Standardization,
Shelf life and Stability studies of ISM formulations.

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 4 | <p>Schedule T – Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian systems of medicine</p> <p>Components of GMP (Schedule – T) and its objectives, Infrastructural requirements, working space, storage area, machinery and equipments, standard operating procedures, health and hygiene, documentation and records.</p> <p>Quality assurance in ISM formulation industry – GAP, GMP and GLP. Preparation of documents for new drug application and export registration.</p> <p>Challenges in monitoring the safety of herbal medicines: Regulation, quality assurance and control, National/Regional Pharmacopoeias.</p> | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | <p>TKDL, Geographical indication Bill, Government bills in AYUSH, ISM, CCRAS, CCRS, CCRH, CCRU</p> | 12 Hrs |

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia, The Controller of Publications, Civil Lines, Govt. of India, New Delhi.
2. Hand Book on Ayurvedic Medicines, H. Panda, National Institute of Industrial Research, New Delhi.
3. Ayurvedic System of Medicine, Kaviraj Nagendranath Sengupata, Sri Satguru Publications, New Delhi.
4. Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. Formulary of Ayurvedic Medicines, IMCOPS, Chennai.
5. Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia. Formulary of Homeopathic Medicines, IMCOPS, Chennai.
6. Homeopathic Pharmacy : An introduction & Hand book, Steven B. Kayne, Churchill Livingstone, New York.
7. Indian Herbal Pharmacopoeia, IDMA, Mumbai.
8. British Herbal Pharmacopoeia, BRITISH Herbal Medicine Association, UK.
9. GMP for Botanicals – Regulatory and Quality issues on Phytomedicine, Pulok K Mukharjee, Business Horizons, New Delhi.
10. Indian System of Medicine and Homeopathy in India, Planning and Evaluation Cell, Govt. of India, New Delhi,
11. Essential of Food and Nutrition, Swaminathan, Bappco, Bangalore.
12. Clinical Dietitics and Nutrition, F.P. Antia, Oxford University Press, Delhi.
13. Yoga - The Science of Holistic Living by V.K.Yoga, Vivekananda Yoga Prakashna Publishing, Bangalore.

HERBAL COSMETICS (MPG 204T)

SCOPE

This subject deals with the study of preparation and standardization of herbal/natural cosmetics. This subject gives emphasis to various national and international standards prescribed regarding herbal cosmeceuticals.

OBJECTIVES

After completion of the course, student shall be able to,

- understand the basic principles of various herbal/natural cosmetic preparations
- current Good Manufacturing Practices of herbal/natural cosmetics as per the regulatory authorities

THEORY

- | | |
|---|--------|
| | 60 Hrs |
| 1. Introduction: Herbal/natural cosmetics, Classification & Economic aspects. Regulatory Provisions relation to manufacture of cosmetics: - License, GMP, offences & Penalties, Import & Export of Herbal/natural cosmetics, Industries involved in the production of Herbal/natural cosmetics. | 12 Hrs |
| 2. Commonly used herbal cosmetics, raw materials, preservatives, surfactants, humectants, oils, colors, and some functional herbs, preformulation studies, compatibility studies, possible interactions between chemicals and herbs, design of herbal cosmetic formulation. | 12 Hrs |
| 3. Herbal Cosmetics : Physiology and chemistry of skin and pigmentation, hairs, scalp, lips and nail, Cleansing cream, Lotions, Face powders, Face packs, Lipsticks, Bath products, soaps and baby product, Preparation and standardisation of the following : Tonic, Bleaches, Dentifrices and Mouth washes & Tooth Pastes, Cosmetics for Nails. | 12 Hrs |
| 4. Cosmeceuticals of herbal and natural origin: Hair growth formulations, Shampoos, Conditioners, Colorants & hair oils, Fairness formulations, vanishing & foundation creams, anti-sun burn preparations, moisturizing creams, deodorants. | 12 Hrs |

- 5 Analysis of Cosmetics, Toxicity screening and test methods: 12
Quality control and toxicity studies as per Drug and Cosmetics Hrs
Act.

REFERENCES (Latest Editions of)

1. Panda H. Herbal Cosmetics (Hand book), Asia Pacific Business Press Inc, New Delhi.
2. Thomson EG. Modern Cosmetics, Universal Publishing Corporation, Mumbai,
3. P.P.Sharma. Cosmetics - Formulation, Manufacturing & Quality Control, Vandana Publications, New Delhi.
4. Supriya K B. Handbook of Aromatic Plants, Pointer Publishers, Jaipur.
5. Skaria P. Aromatic Plants (Horticulture Science Series), New India Publishing Agency, New Delhi.
6. Kathi Keville and Mindy Green. Aromatheraphy (A Complete Guide to the Healing Art), Sri Satguru Publications, New Delhi.
7. Chattopadhyay PK. Herbal Cosmetics & Ayurvedic Medicines (EOU), National Institute of Industrial Research, Delhi.
8. Balsam MS & Edward Sagarin. Cosmetics Science and Technology, Wiley Interscience, New York.

HERBAL COSMETICS PRACTICALS
(MPG 205P)

1. Isolation of nucleic acid from cauliflower heads
2. Isolation of RNA from yeast
3. Quantitative estimation of DNA
4. Immobilization technique
5. Establishment of callus culture
6. Establishment of suspension culture
7. Estimation of aldehyde contents of volatile oils
8. Estimation of total phenolic content in herbal raw materials
9. Estimation of total alkaloid content in herbal raw materials
10. Estimation of total flavonoid content in herbal raw materials
11. Preparation and standardization of various simple dosage forms from Ayurvedic, Siddha, Homoeopathy and Unani formulary
12. Preparation of certain Aromatherapy formulations
13. Preparation of herbal cosmetic formulation such as lip balm, lipstick, facial cream, herbal hair and nail care products
14. Evaluation of herbal tablets and capsules
15. Preparation of sunscreen, UV protection cream, skin care formulations.
16. Formulation & standardization of herbal cough syrup.

Semester III
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.

PHARMACEUTICAL QUALITY ASSURANCE (MQA)

MODERN PHARMACEUTICAL ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES (MQA 101T)

Scope

This subject deals with various advanced analytical instrumental techniques for identification, characterization and quantification of drugs. Instruments dealt are NMR, Mass spectrometer, IR, HPLC, GC etc.

Objectives

After completion of course student is able to know about chemicals and excipients

- The analysis of various drugs in single and combination dosage forms
- Theoretical and practical skills of the instruments

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. a. UV-Visible spectroscopy: Introduction, Theory, Laws, Instrumentation associated with UV-Visible spectroscopy, Choice of solvents and solvent effect and Applications of UV-Visible spectroscopy, Difference/ Derivative spectroscopy. 12 Hrs
b. IR spectroscopy: Theory, Modes of Molecular vibrations, Sample handling, Instrumentation of Dispersive and Fourier - Transform IR Spectrometer, Factors affecting vibrational frequencies and Applications of IR spectroscopy, Data Interpretation.
c. Spectrofluorimetry: Theory of Fluorescence, Factors affecting fluorescence (Characteristics of drugs that can be analysed by fluorimetry), Quenchers, Instrumentation and Applications of fluorescence spectrophotometer.
d. Flame emission spectroscopy and Atomic absorption spectroscopy: Principle, Instrumentation, Interferences and Applications.
2. NMR spectroscopy: Quantum numbers and their role in NMR, Principle, Instrumentation, Solvent requirement in NMR, Relaxation process, NMR signals in various compounds, Chemical shift, Factors influencing chemical shift, Spin-Spin coupling, Coupling constant, Nuclear magnetic double resonance, Brief outline of principles of FT-NMR and ¹³C NMR. Applications of NMR spectroscopy. 12 Hrs

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Mass Spectroscopy: Principle, Theory, Instrumentation of Mass Spectroscopy, Different types of ionization like electron impact, chemical, field, FAB and MALDI, APCI, ESI, APPI Analyzers of Quadrupole and Time of Flight, Mass fragmentation and its rules, Meta stable ions, Isotopic peaks and Applications of Mass spectroscopy. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Chromatography: Principle, apparatus, instrumentation, chromatographic parameters, factors affecting resolution, isolation of drug from excipients, data interpretation and applications of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thin Layer chromatography • High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography • Ion exchange chromatography • Column chromatography • Gas chromatography • High Performance Liquid chromatography • Ultra High Performance Liquid chromatography • Affinity chromatography • Gel Chromatography | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | a. Electrophoresis: Principle, Instrumentation, Working conditions, factors affecting separation and applications of the following: a) Paper electrophoresis b) Gel electrophoresis c) Capillary electrophoresis d) Zone electrophoresis e) Moving boundary electrophoresis f) Iso electric focusing b. X ray Crystallography: Production of X rays, Different X ray methods, Bragg's law, Rotating crystal technique, X ray powder technique, Types of crystals and applications of X-ray diffraction. | 12 Hrs |
| 6 | a. Potentiometry: Principle, working, Ion selective Electrodes and Application of potentiometry. b. Thermal Techniques: Principle, thermal transitions and Instrumentation (Heat flux and power-compensation and designs), Modulated DSC, Hyper DSC, experimental parameters (sample preparation, experimental conditions, calibration, heating and cooling rates, resolution, source of errors) and their influence, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications. Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA): Principle, instrumentation | 12 Hrs |

and advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications, derivative differential thermal analysis (DDTA). TGA: Principle, instrumentation, factors affecting results, advantage and disadvantages, pharmaceutical applications.

REFERENCES

1. Spectrometric Identification of Organic compounds – Robert M Silverstein, Sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.
2. Principles of Instrumental Analysis – Douglas A Skoog, F. James Holler, Timothy A. Nieman, 5th edition, Eastern press, Bangalore, 1998.
3. Instrumental methods of analysis – Willards, 7th edition, CBS publishers.
4. Practical Pharmaceutical Chemistry – Beckett and Stenlake, Vol II, 4th edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Organic Spectroscopy – William Kemp, 3rd edition, ELBS, 1991.
6. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical formulation – P D Sethi, 3rd Edition, CBS Publishers, New Delhi, 1997.
7. Pharmaceutical Analysis – Modern Methods – Part B – J W Munson, Vol 11, Marcel. Dekker Series
8. Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds, 2nd edn., P.S/Kalsi, Wiley eastern Ltd., Delhi.
9. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.
10. Textbook of Pharmaceutical Analysis, KA.Connors, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (MQA 102T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart fundamental knowledge and concepts about various quality management principles and systems utilized in the manufacturing industry. It also aids in understanding the quality evaluation in the pharmaceutical industries.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand-

- The importance of quality
- ISO management systems
- Tools for quality improvement
- Analysis of issues in quality
- Quality evaluation of pharmaceuticals
- Stability testing of drug and drug substances
- Statistical approaches for quality

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Introduction to Quality:** Evolution of Quality, Definition of Quality, Dimensions of Quality 12 Hrs
Quality as a Strategic Decision: Meaning of strategy and strategic quality management, mission and vision statements, quality policy, Quality objectives, strategic planning and implementation, McKinsey 7s model, Competitive analysis, Management commitment to quality
Customer Focus: Meaning of customer and customer focus, Classification of customers, Customer focus, Customer perception of quality, Factors affecting customer perception, Customer requirements, Meeting customer needs and expectations, Customer satisfaction and Customer delight, Handling customer complaints, Understanding customer behavior, concept of internal and external customers. Case studies.
Cost of Quality: Cost of quality, Categories of cost of Quality, Models of cost of quality, Optimising costs, Preventing cost of quality.

- | | | |
|---|--|--------|
| 2 | Pharmaceutical quality Management: Basics of Quality Management, Total Quality Management (TQM), Principles of Six sigma, ISO 9001:2008, 9001:2015, ISO 14001:2004, Pharmaceutical Quality Management – ICH Q10, Knowledge management, Quality Metrics, Operational Excellence and Quality Management Review. OSHAS guidelines, NABL certification and accreditation, CFR-21 part 11, WHO-GMP requirements. | 12 Hrs |
| 3 | Six System Inspection model: Quality Management system, Production system, Facility and Equipment system, Laboratory control system, Materials system, Packaging and labeling system. Concept of self inspection. Quality systems: Change Management/ Change control. Deviations, Out of Specifications (OOS), Out of Trend (OOT), Complaints – evaluation and handling, Investigation and determination of root cause, Corrective & Preventive Actions (CAPA), Returns and Recalls, Vendor Qualification, Annual Product Reviews, Batch Review and Batch Release, Concept of IPQC, area clearance/ Line clearance. | 12 Hrs |
| 4 | Drug Stability: ICH guidelines for stability testing of drug substances and drug products. Study of ICH Q8, Quality by Design and Process development report Quality risk management: Introduction, risk assessment, risk control, risk review, risk management tools, HACCP, risk ranking and filtering according to ICH Q9 guidelines. | 12 Hrs |
| 5 | Statistical Process control (SPC): Definition and Importance of SPC, Quality measurement in manufacturing, Statistical control charts – concepts and general aspects, Advantages of statistical control, Process capability, Estimating Inherent or potential capability from a control chart analysis, Measuring process control and quality improvement, Pursuit of decreased process variability. | 8 Hrs |
| 6 | Regulatory Compliance through Quality Management and development of Quality Culture Benchmarking: Definition of benchmarking, Reasons for benchmarking, Types of Benchmarking, Benchmarking process, Advantages of benchmarking, Limitations of benchmarking. | 4 Hrs |

QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE (MQA 103T)

Scope

This course deals with the various aspects of quality control and quality assurance aspects of pharmaceutical industries. It covers the important aspects like cGMP, QC tests, documentation, quality certifications, GLP and regulatory affairs.

Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- Understand the cGMP aspects in a pharmaceutical industry
- To appreciate the importance of documentation
- To understand the scope of quality certifications applicable to Pharmaceutical industries
- To understand the responsibilities of QA & QC departments.

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Introduction:** Concept and evolution and scopes of Quality Control and Quality Assurance, Good Laboratory Practice, GMP, Overview of ICH Guidelines - QSEM, with special emphasis on Q-series guidelines. 12 Hrs
Good Laboratory Practices: Scope of GLP, Definitions, Quality assurance unit, protocol for conduct of non clinical testing, control on animal house, report preparation and documentation, CPCSEA guidelines.
2. cGMP guidelines according to schedule M, USFDA (inclusive of CDER and CBER) Pharmaceutical Inspection Convention(PIC), WHO and EMEA covering: Organization and personnel responsibilities, training, hygiene and personal records, drug industry location, design, construction and plant lay out, maintenance, sanitation, environmental control, utilities and maintenance of sterile areas, control of contamination and Good Warehousing Practice. 12 Hrs
3. Analysis of raw materials, finished products, packaging materials, in process quality control (IPQC), Developing specification (ICH Q6 and Q3), purchase specifications and maintenance of stores for raw materials. 12 Hrs

In process quality control and finished products quality control for following dosage forms in Pharma industry according to Indian, US and British pharmacopoeias: tablets, capsules, ointments, suppositories, creams, parenterals, ophthalmic and surgical products (How to refer pharmacopoeias).

- 4 **Documentation in pharmaceutical industry:** Three tier documentation, Policy, Procedures and Work instructions, and records (Formats), Basic principles- How to maintain, retention and retrieval etc. Standard operating procedures (How to write), Master Batch Record, Batch Manufacturing Record, Quality audit plan and reports. Specification and test procedures, Protocols and reports. Distribution records. Electronic data handling. Concepts of controlled and uncontrolled documents, Submission documents for regulators DMFs, as Common Technical Document and Electronic Common Technical Documentation (CTD, eCTD). Concept of regulated and non regulated markets. 12 Hrs

- 5 **Manufacturing operations and controls:** Sanitation of manufacturing premises, mix-ups and cross contamination, processing of intermediates and bulk products, packaging operations, IPQC, release of finished product, process deviations, charge-in of components, time limitations on production, drug product inspection, expiry date calculation, calculation of yields, production record review, change control, sterile products, aseptic process control, packaging, reprocessing, salvaging, handling of waste and scrap disposal. 12 Hrs
 Introduction, scope and importance of intellectual property rights. Concept of trade mark, copyright and patents.

REFERENCES

1. Quality Assurance Guide by organization of Pharmaceutical Procedures of India, 3rd revised edition, Volume I & II, Mumbai, 1996.
2. Good Laboratory Practice Regulations, 2nd Edition, Sandy Weinberg Vol. 69, Marcel Dekker Series, 1995.
3. Quality Assurance of Pharmaceuticals- A compedium of Guide lines and Related materials Vol I & II, 2nd edition, WHO Publications, 1999.
4. How to Practice GMP's – P P Sharma, Vandana Publications, Agra, 1991.

PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT AND TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (MQA 104T)

Scope

This deal with technology transfer covers the activities associated with Drug Substance, Drug Product and analytical tests and methods, required following candidate drug selection to completion of technology transfer from R&D to the first receiving site and technology transfer related to post-marketing changes in manufacturing places.

Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- To understand the new product development process
- To understand the necessary information to transfer technology from R&D to actual manufacturing by sorting out various information obtained during R&D
- To elucidate necessary information to transfer technology of existing products between various manufacturing places

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Principles of Drug discovery and development:** Introduction, Clinical research process. Development and informational content for Investigational New Drugs Application (IND), New Drug Application (NDA), Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA), Supplemental New Drug Application (SNDA), Scale Up Post Approval Changes (SUPAC) and Bulk active chemical Post approval changes (BACPAC), Post marketing surveillance, Product registration guidelines – CDSCO, USFDA. 12 Hrs
2. **Pre-formulation studies:** Introduction/concept, organoleptic properties, purity, impurity profiles, particle size, shape and surface area. Solubility, Methods to improve solubility of Drugs: Surfactants & its importance, co-solvency. Techniques for the study of Crystal properties and polymorphism. Pre-formulation protocol, Stability testing during product development. 12 Hrs
3. **Pilot plant scale up:** Concept, Significance, design, layout of pilot plant scale up study, operations, large scale manufacturing techniques (formula, equipment, process, stability and quality control) of solids, liquids, semisolid and parenteral dosage forms. New era of drug products: opportunities and challenges. 12 Hrs

- 4 **Pharmaceutical packaging:** Pharmaceutical dosage form and their packaging requirements, Pharmaceutical packaging materials, Medical device packaging, Enteral Packaging, Aseptic packaging systems, Container closure systems, Issues facing modern drug packaging, Selection and evaluation of Pharmaceutical packaging materials.
Quality control test: Containers, closures and secondary packing materials. 12 Hrs
- 5 **Technology transfer:** Development of technology by R & D, Technology transfer from R & D to production, Optimization and Production, Qualitative and quantitative technology models. 12 Hrs
Documentation in technology transfer: Development report, technology transfer plan and Exhibit.

REFERENCES

1. The process of new drug discovery and development. I and II Edition (2006) by Charles G. Smith, James T and O. Donnell. CRC Press, Group of Taylor and Francis.
2. Leon Lac Lachman, Herbert A. Liberman, Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy. Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
3. Sidney H Willing, Murray M, Tuckerman. Williams Hitchings IV, Good manufacturing of pharmaceuticals (A Plan for total quality control) 3rd Edition. Bhalani publishing house Mumbai.
4. Tablets Vol. I, II, III by Leon Lachman, Herbert A. Liberman, Joseph B. Schwartz, 2nd Edn. (1989) Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
5. Text book of Bio- Pharmaceutics and clinical Pharmacokinetics by Milo Gibaldi, 3rd Edn, Lea & Febriger, Philadelphia.
6. Pharmaceutical product development. Vandana V. Patrevalle. John I. Disouza, Maharukh T. Rustomji, CRC Press, Group of Taylor and Francis.
7. Dissolution, Bioavailability and Bio-Equivalence by Abdou H.M, Mack Publishing company, Eastern Pennsylvania.
8. Remingtons Pharmaceutical Sciences, by Alfonso & Gennaro, 19th Edn. (1995) O O C Lippincott; Williams and Wilkins A Wolters Kluwer Company, Philadelphia.
9. The Pharmaceutical Sciences; the Pharma Path way 'Pure and applied Pharmacy' by D. A Sawant, Pragathi Books Pvt, Ltd.
10. Pharmaceutical Packaging technology by D.A. Dean, E.R. Evans, I.H. Hall. 1st Edition (Reprint 2006). Taylor and Francis. London and New York.

QUALITY ASSURANCE PRACTICAL - I
(MQA 105P)

PRACTICALS

1. Analysis of Pharmacopoeial compounds in bulk and in their formulations (tablet/ capsules/ semisolids) by UV Vis spectrophotometer
2. Simultaneous estimation of multi-drug component containing formulations by UV spectrophotometry
3. Experiments based on HPLC
4. Experiments based on Gas Chromatography
5. Estimation of riboflavin/quinine sulphate by fluorimetry
6. Estimation of sodium/potassium by flame photometry or AAS
7. Case studies on
 - Total Quality Management
 - Six Sigma
 - Change Management/ Change control. Deviations,
 - Out of Specifications (OOS)
 - Out of Trend (OOT)
 - Corrective & Preventive Actions (CAPA)
 - Deviations
8. Development of Stability study protocol
9. Estimation of process capability
10. In process and finished product quality control tests for tablets, capsules, parenterals and semisolid dosage forms.
11. Assay of raw materials as per official monographs
12. Testing of related and foreign substances in drugs and raw materials
13. To carry out pre formulation study for tablets, parenterals (2 experiment).
14. To study the effect of pH on the solubility of drugs, (1 experiment)
15. Quality control tests for Primary and secondary packaging materials
16. Accelerated stability studies (1 experiment)
17. Improved solubility of drugs using surfactant systems (1 experiment)
18. Improved solubility of drugs using co-solvency method (1 experiment)
19. Determination of Pka and Log p of drugs.

HAZARDS AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT (MQA 201T)

Scope

This course is designed to convey the knowledge necessary to understand issues related to different kinds of hazard and their management. Basic theoretical and practical discussions integrate the proficiency to handle the emergency situation in the pharmaceutical product development process and provides the principle based approach to solve the complex tribulations.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to

- Understand about environmental problems among learners.
- Impart basic knowledge about the environment and its allied problems.
- Develop an attitude of concern for the industry environment.
- Ensure safety standards in pharmaceutical industry
- Provide comprehensive knowledge on the safety management
- Empower an ideas to clear mechanism and management in different kinds of hazard management system
- Teach the method of Hazard assessment, procedure, methodology for provide safe industrial atmosphere.

THEORY

60Hrs

1. **Multidisciplinary nature of environmental studies:** Natural Resources, Renewable and non-renewable resources, Natural resources and associated problems, a) Forest resources; b) Water resources; c) Mineral resources; d) Energy resources; e) Land resources
Ecosystems: Concept of an ecosystem and Structure and function of an ecosystem. **Environmental hazards:** Hazards based on Air, Water, Soil and Radioisotopes. 12 Hrs
2. **Air based hazards:** Sources, Types of Hazards, Air circulation maintenance industry for sterile area and non sterile area, Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA) Fire protection system: Fire prevention, types of fire extinguishers and critical Hazard management system. 12 Hrs
3. **Chemical based hazards:** Sources of chemical hazards, Hazards of Organic synthesis, sulphonating hazard, Organic solvent hazard, Control measures for chemical hazards, 12 Hrs

Management of combustible gases, Toxic gases and Oxygen displacing gases management, Regulations for chemical hazard, Management of over-Exposure to chemicals and TLV concept.

- 4 **Fire and Explosion:** Introduction, Industrial processes and hazards potential, mechanical electrical, thermal and process hazards. Safety and hazards regulations, Fire protection system: Fire prevention, types of fire extinguishers and critical Hazard management system mechanical and chemical explosion, multiphase reactions, transport effects and global rates. Preventive and protective management from fires and explosion-electricity passivation, ventilation, and sprinkling, proofing, relief systems -relief valves, flares, scrubbers. 12 Hrs
- 5 **Hazard and risk management:** Self-protective measures against workplace hazards, Critical training for risk management, Process of hazard management, ICH guidelines on risk assessment and Risk management methods and Tools
Factory act and rules, fundamentals of accident prevention, elements of safety programme and safety management, Physicochemical measurements of effluents, BOD, COD, Determination of some contaminants, Effluent treatment procedure, Role of emergency services. 12 Hrs

REFERENCES

1. Y.K. Sing, Environmental Science, New Age International Pvt, Publishers, Bangalore
2. "Quantitative Risk Assessment in Chemical Process Industries" American Institute of Chemical Industries, Centre for Chemical Process safety.
3. Bharucha Erach, The Biodiversity of India, Mapin Publishing Pvt. Ltd., Ahmedabad - 380 013, India,
4. Hazardous Chemicals: Safety Management and Global Regulations, T.S.S. Dikshith, CRC press

PHARMACEUTICAL VALIDATION (MQA 202T)

Scope

The main purpose of the subject is to understand about validation and how it can be applied to industry and thus improve the quality of the products. The subject covers the complete information about validation, types, methodology and application.

Objectives

At completion of this course, it is expected that students will be able to understand

- The concepts of calibration, qualification and validation
- The qualification of various equipments and instruments
- Process validation of different dosage forms
- Validation of analytical method for estimation of drugs
- Cleaning validation of equipments employed in the manufacture of pharmaceuticals

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Introduction to validation:** Definition of Calibration, Qualification and Validation, Scope, frequency and importance. Difference between calibration and validation. Calibration of weights and measures. Advantages of Validation, scope of Validation, Organization for Validation, Validation Master plan, Types of Validation, Streamlining of qualification & Validation process and Validation Master Plan.
Qualification: User requirement specification, Design qualification, Factory Acceptance Test (FAT)/Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Installation qualification, Operational qualification, Performance qualification, Re-Qualification (Maintaining status-Calibration Preventive Maintenance, Change management). 10 Hrs
2. **Qualification of manufacturing equipment:** Dry Powder Mixers, Fluid Bed and Tray dryers, Tablet Compression (Machine), Dry heat sterilization/Tunnels, Autoclaves, Membrane filtration, Capsule filling machine. 10 Hrs
Qualification of analytical instruments: UV-Visible spectrophotometer, FTIR, DSC, GC, HPLC, HPTLC, LC-MS.

- 3 **Qualification of laboratory equipments:** Hardness tester, Friability test apparatus, tap density tester, Disintegration tester, Dissolution test apparatus 10 Hrs
Validation of Utility systems: Pharmaceutical water system & pure steam, HVAC system, Compressed air and nitrogen.
- 4 **Process Validation:** Concept, Process and documentation of Process Validation. Prospective, Concurrent & Retrospective Validation, Re validation criteria, Process Validation of various formulations (Coated tablets, Capsules, Ointment/Creams, Liquid Orals and aerosols.), Aseptic filling: Media fill validation, USFDA guidelines on Process Validation- A life cycle approach, **Analytical method validation:** General principles, Validation of analytical method as per ICH guidelines and USP. 10 Hrs
- 5 **Cleaning Validation:** Cleaning Method development, Validation of analytical method used in cleaning, Cleaning of Equipment, Cleaning of Facilities. Cleaning in place (CIP). 10 Hrs
Validation of facilities in sterile and non-sterile plant.
Computerized system validation: Electronic records and digital signature - 21 CFR Part 11 and GAMP
- 6 **General Principles of Intellectual Property:** Concepts of Intellectual Property (IP), Intellectual Property Protection (IPP), Intellectual Property Rights (IPR); Economic importance, mechanism for protection of Intellectual Property –patents, Copyright, Trademark; Factors affecting choice of IP protection; Penalties for violation; Role of IP in pharmaceutical industry; Global ramification and financial implications. Filing a patent applications; patent application forms and guidelines. Types patent applications-provisional and non provisional, PCT and convention patent applications; International patenting requirement procedures and costs; Rights and responsibilities of a patentee; Practical aspects regarding maintaining of a Patent file; Patent infringement meaning and scope. Significance of transfer technology (TOT), IP and ethics-positive and negative aspects of IPP; Societal responsibility, avoiding unethical practices. 10 Hrs

AUDITS AND REGULATORY COMPLIANCE (MPA 203T)

Scope

This course deals with the understanding and process for auditing in pharmaceutical industries. This subject covers the methodology involved in the auditing process of different in pharmaceutical industries.

Objectives

Upon completion of this course the student should be able to

- To understand the importance of auditing
- To understand the methodology of auditing
- To carry out the audit process
- To prepare the auditing report
- To prepare the check list for auditing

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Introduction:** Objectives, Management of audit, Responsibilities, Planning process, information gathering, administration, Classifications of deficiencies 12 Hrs
2. **Role of quality systems and audits in pharmaceutical manufacturing environment:** cGMP Regulations, Quality assurance functions, Quality systems approach, Management responsibilities, Resource, Manufacturing operations, Evaluation activities, Transitioning to quality system approach, Audit checklist for drug industries. 12 Hrs
3. **Auditing of vendors and production department:** Bulk Pharmaceutical Chemicals and packaging material Vendor audit, Warehouse and weighing, Dry Production: Granulation, tableting, coating, capsules, sterile production and packaging. 12 Hrs
4. **Auditing of Microbiological laboratory:** Auditing the manufacturing process, Product and process information, General areas of interest in the building raw materials, Water, Packaging materials. 12 Hrs

- 5 Auditing of Quality Assurance and engineering department: 12
Quality Assurance Maintenance, Critical systems: HVAC, Water, Hrs
Water for Injection systems, ETP.

REFERENCES

1. Compliance auditing for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers. Karen Ginsbury and Gil Bismuth, Interpharm/CRC, Boca Raton, London New York, Washington D.C.
2. Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Handbook, Regulations and Quality by Shayne Cox Gad. Wiley-Interscience, A John Wiley and sons, Inc., Publications.
3. Handbook of microbiological Quality control. Rosamund M. Baird, Norman A. Hodges, Stephen P. Denyar. CRC Press. 2000.
4. Laboratory auditing for quality and regulatory compliance. Donald C. Singer, Raluca-Ioana Stefan, Jacobus F. Van Staden. Taylor and Francis (2005).

PHARMACEUTICAL MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY (MQA 204T)

Scope

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills necessary to train the students with the industrial activities during Pharmaceutical Manufacturing.

Objectives

At completion of this course it is expected that students will be able to understand,

- The common practice in the pharmaceutical industry developments, plant layout and production planning
- Will be familiar with the principles and practices of aseptic process technology, non sterile manufacturing technology and packaging technology.
- Have a better understanding of principles and implementation of Quality by design (QbD) and process analytical technology (PAT) in pharmaceutical manufacturing

THEORY

60 Hrs

1. **Pharmaceutical industry developments:** Legal requirements 12
and Licenses for API and formulation industry, Plant location- Hrs
Factors influencing.
Plant layout: Factors influencing, Special provisions, Storage
space requirements, sterile and aseptic area layout.
Production planning: General principles, production systems,
calculation of standard cost, process planning, routing, loading,
scheduling, dispatching of records, production control.
- 2 **Aseptic process technology:** Manufacturing, manufacturing 12
flowcharts, in process-quality control tests for following sterile Hrs
dosage forms: Ointment, Suspension and Emulsion, Dry powder,
Solution (Small Volume & large Volume).
Advanced sterile product manufacturing technology : Area
planning & environmental control, wall and floor treatment,
fixtures and machineries, change rooms, personnel flow, utilities
& utilities equipment location, engineering and maintenance.
Process Automation in Pharmaceutical Industry: With specific
reference to manufacturing of sterile semisolids, Small Volume
Parenterals & Large Volume Parenterals (SVP & LVP), Monitoring
of Parenteral manufacturing facility, Cleaning in Place (CIP),

Sterilization in Place (SIP), Prefilled Syringe, Powdered Jet, Needle Free Injections, and Form Fill Seal Technology (FFS).

Lyophilization technology: Principles, process, equipment.

- 3 Non sterile manufacturing process technology: 12 Hrs
 Manufacturing, manufacturing flowcharts, in process-quality control tests for following Non-Sterile solid dosage forms: Tablets (compressed & coated), Capsules (Hard & Soft).
 Advance non-sterile solid product manufacturing technology: Process Automation in Pharmaceutical Industry with specific reference to manufacturing of tablets and coated products, Improved Tablet Production: Tablet production process, granulation and pelletization equipments, continuous and batch mixing, rapid mixing granulators, rota granulators, spheronizers and marumerisers, and other specialized granulation and drying equipments, Problems encountered.
 Coating technology: Process, equipments, particle coating, fluidized bed coating, application techniques. Problems encountered.

- 4 Containers and closures for pharmaceuticals: Types, 12 Hrs
 performance, assuring quality of glass; types of plastics used, Drug plastic interactions, biological tests, modification of plastics by drugs; different types of closures and closure liners; film wrapper; blister packs; bubble packs; shrink packaging; foil / plastic pouches, bottle seals, tape seals, breakable seals and sealed tubes; quality control of packaging material and filling equipment, flexible packaging, product package compatibility, transit worthiness of package, Stability aspects of packaging. Evaluation of stability of packaging material.

- 5 Quality by design (QbD) and process analytical technology 12 Hrs
 (PAT): Current approach and its limitations. Why QbD is required, Advantages, Elements of QbD, Terminology: QTPP. CMA, CQA, CPP, RLD, Design space, Design of Experiments, Risk Assessment and mitigation/minimization. Quality by Design, Formulations by Design, QbD for drug products, QbD for Drug Substances, QbD for Excipients, Analytical QbD. FDA initiative on process analytical technology. PAT as a driver for improving quality and reducing costs: quality by design (QbD), QA, QC and GAMP. PAT guidance, standards and regulatory requirements.

QUALITY ASSURANCE PRACTICAL – II PRACTICALS
(MQA 205P)

1. Organic contaminants residue analysis by HPLC
2. Estimation of Metallic contaminants by Flame photometer
3. Identification of antibiotic residue by TLC
4. Estimation of Hydrogen Sulphide in Air.
5. Estimation of Chlorine in Work Environment.
6. Sampling and analysis of SO₂ using Colorimetric method
7. Qualification of following Pharma equipment
 - a. Autoclave
 - b. Hot air oven
 - c. Powder Mixer (Dry)
 - d. Tablet Compression Machine
8. Validation of an analytical method for a drug
9. Validation of a processing area
10. Qualification of at least two analytical instruments
11. Cleaning validation of one equipment
12. Qualification of Pharmaceutical Testing Equipment (Dissolution testing apparatus, Friability Apparatus, Disintegration Tester)
13. Check list for Bulk Pharmaceutical Chemicals vendors
14. Check list for tableting production.
15. Check list for sterile production area
16. Check list for Water for injection.
17. Design of plant layout: Sterile and non-sterile
18. Case study on application of QbD
19. Case study on application of PAT

Semester III
MRM 301T - Research Methodology & Biostatistics

UNIT – I

General Research Methodology: Research, objective, requirements, practical difficulties, review of literature, study design, types of studies, strategies to eliminate errors/bias, controls, randomization, crossover design, placebo, blinding techniques.

UNIT – II

Biostatistics: Definition, application, sample size, importance of sample size, factors influencing sample size, dropouts, statistical tests of significance, type of significance tests, parametric tests (students "t" test, ANOVA, Correlation coefficient, regression), non-parametric tests (wilcoxon rank tests, analysis of variance, correlation, chi square test), null hypothesis, P values, degree of freedom, interpretation of P values.

UNIT – III

Medical Research: History, values in medical ethics, autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, double effect, conflicts between autonomy and beneficence/non-maleficence, euthanasia, informed consent, confidentiality, criticisms of orthodox medical ethics, importance of communication, control resolution, guidelines, ethics committees, cultural concerns, truth telling, online business practices, conflicts of interest, referral, vendor relationships, treatment of family members, sexual relationships, fatality.

UNIT – IV

CPCSEA guidelines for laboratory animal facility: Goals, veterinary care, quarantine, surveillance, diagnosis, treatment and control of disease, personal hygiene, location of animal facilities to laboratories, anesthesia, euthanasia, physical facilities, environment, animal husbandry, record keeping, SOPs, personnel and training, transport of lab animals.

UNIT – V

Declaration of Helsinki: History, introduction, basic principles for all medical research, and additional principles for medical research combined with medical care.